

1 IN THE CIRCUIT COURT OF DESOTO COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI
2
3 KAY T. NUNNALLY, INDIVIDUALLY
4 AND ON BEHALF OF ALL WRONGFUL
5 DEATH BENEFICIARIES OF JOSEPH
6 LEE NUNNALLY, DECEASED PLAINTIFF

7 V. CIVIL ACTION NO. CV92-270-CD
8
9 R. J. REYNOLDS TOBACCO
10 COMPANY AND BASIC FOODS, INC. DEFENDANTS

11 VOLUME 5

12 DAILY COPY TRIAL PROCEEDINGS

13 DATE: 6/29/00

14 Opening Statements

15 WITNESSES: Dr. David Burns
16 Dr. William Fidler (By Depo)

17 APPEARANCES:

18 JACK R. DODSON, JR., ESQ.
19 Merkel & Cocke
20 COUNSEL FOR PLAINTIFF
21 MICHAEL W. ULMER, ESQ.
22 LEWIS W. BELL, ESQ.
23 Watkins & Eager
24 WILLIAM H. LISTON, ESQ.
25 Liston & Lancaster

26 JOSEPH M. DAVID, JR., ESQ.
27 Jones, Day
28 COUNSEL FOR DEFENDANTS

29 REPORTED BY: Ginger H. Brooks
30 RPR, CSR - MS, TX, OK, #1165
31 Brooks Court Reporting, Inc.

1008

1	INDEX	
2	Style and Appearances	1007
3	Index	1008

4
5
6
7
8 EXAMINATIONS

9

10	Opening Statement by	1011
11	Mr. Merkel	
12	Opening Statement - Ulmer ...	1032
13	DAVID BURNS, M.D.	
14	Direct by Mr. Merkel	1066
15	Voir Dire by Mr. Ulmer	1086
16	Cont. of Direct by	1101
17	Mr. Merkel	
18	Cross by Mr. Ulmer	1185
19	Redirect by Mr. Merkel	1240

19 Depo of Dr. Fidler - 1253
6/29/00

20
21

22 EXHIBITS

23

6 - 1182

24

746 1331

25

1009

1 (Time Noted: 8:38 a.m.)

2 (General Exhibit 1 marked for
3 identification.)

4 JUDGE CARLSON: As I stated yesterday,
5 this is a very pretty courthouse, and it will be
6 even prettier when we get through with renovation.
7 But there's a lot of noise. I'm ready for the jury.
8 Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. I
9 hope you've had a good afternoon and evening, and
10 are ready to go now. Since you've had the break, I
11 do need to inquire if you've had occasion to talk to
12 anybody about the case or any outside information
13 received gained on the case? Anything you need to
14 bring to my attention regarding any discussion
15 received on the case? I take it by your silence
16 then there's been no contact, or discussion or
17 information received, so we're ready to go forward.
18 I will go ahead and mention a couple of things to
19 you.

20 Number 1, I will invoke the rule as to
21 witnesses. And that simply means under the rule of
22 evidence, that witnesses stay outside the courtroom,
23 and they're called in one at a time. And I
24 mentioned yesterday as far as the rule about not
25 talking about the case, there was no exception to

1010

1 that. But as you know, there are exceptions to some
2 rules. And we do have exceptions to this rule of
3 evidence regarding who may or may not stay in the
4 courtroom.

5 Certainly the parties can stay in the
6 courtroom. And any corporate representative and any
7 expert who might be called to testify during the
8 trial has a right to remain in the courtroom.
9 Because sometimes an expert's testimony or opinion
10 might be based, at least in part, on other testimony
11 heard in the courtroom. But other than that, the
12 witnesses would be excluded.

13 Now, also before the presentation of the
14 evidence begins, the attorneys have the opportunity
15 to talk to you about the case in opening statements.
16 And I will mention to you here and caution you that
17 what the lawyers say will not ultimately be
18 considered by you as evidence in the case.

19 They're not witnesses. They do have the
20 right, though to kind of give you the overview of
21 the case, though, and let you know how they feel the
22 case may develop here during the course of the
23 trial. After opening statements, we'll move into
24 the presentation of the evidence. All right.
25 Mr. Merkel.

1011

1 MR. MERKEL: Thank you, Your Honor.
2 OPENING STATEMENT BY MR. MERKEL:
3 MR. MERKEL: May it please the Court and
4 counsel. Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. We
5 are about to start into a case that is brought by
6 the Nunnally family. That is the widow and her four
7 children of Joe Nunnally to make a tobacco company,
8 R. J. Reynolds, responsible for its actions.

9 Its actions negligently undertaken and
10 motivated, we'll show you, by profit motive, led to
11 the foreseeable death of Joe Nunnally in 1989 from
12 bronchogenic squamous cell carcinoma, lung cancer, a
13 very, very common occurrence to smokers.
14 Statistical data will show you that one out of four
15 to one out of six people who smoke two packs of
16 cigarettes a day for 20 years are going to come down
17 with this disease.

18 It's about the same chances or odds you
19 have playing Russian Roulette with a six-chamber
20 revolver. We're going to show you from the evidence
21 that 40 percent of smokers of this type are going to
22 die prematurely of some tobacco-related disease.

23 This is a very dangerous product. Now,
24 as you've heard and as many of you commented and put
25 in your questionnaires, this is going to be a case

1012
1 about responsibility. It's going to be a case about
2 choices. Both parties in this case had choices and
3 made choices at all times over a long spectrum.
4 Both are responsible for their choices, true.

5 Joe Nunnally's first exposure or
6 confrontation with cigarettes at all came in 1960
7 when he was an eight-year-old child. R. J. Reynolds
8 has known about cigarettes for the whole 19th, 20th
9 century. We're going to show you from the evidence
10 that cigarettes, which are one of the main products
11 of R. J. Reynolds, are consumable in four -- they
12 consume tobacco in numerous ways.

13 There are three ways you can smoke it,
14 cigars, pipes, cigarettes. You can chew it, you can
15 dip it. But beginning in the first half of the 20th
16 century, the automated manufactured cigarette
17 exploded the usage of the tobacco in America, simply
18 exploded the numbers. The per capita number of
19 cigarettes smoked today per day went up
20 exponentially. So did the rise in lung cancer. And
21 by the 1950s, this had been noted and observed by
22 the scientific community, and they were beginning to
23 make studies on the correlation between these the
24 parallel lines on the graph of smoking going up and
25 lung cancer going up.

1013
1 In 1950, the first epidemiological study
2 came out and linked positively smoking of cigarettes
3 to lung cancer. That was 1950. Joe Nunnally was
4 born in 1952. 1953, a scientist by the name of
5 Wynder, took the tar product from smoked cigarettes.
6 Black, gunky stuff you find on the end of the
7 filters and in pipes and so forth, and painted the
8 backs of mice, laboratory mice, with this tar. It
9 caused tumors, cancer on the mice. This was
10 reported to the scientific community.

11 By the mid-'50s, there had been both

12 retrospective and prospective studies done by the
13 scientific community that the positively linked
14 cigarette smoking to lung cancer.

15 In July of 1957, the then Attorney
16 General -- excuse me, Surgeon General of the United
17 States, a man by the name of Bernie, came out and in
18 his official capacity as Attorney General made a
19 warning to the American public that cigarettes
20 caused lung cancer.

21 In 1953, a R. J. Reynolds' scientist
22 named Teague, noted the literature, noted the
23 findings of these scientific bodies and studies, and
24 made a recommendation to Reynolds that they take
25 some action about this product. After the Attorney

1014

1 General went on record in 1964, a committee was
2 convened. And it was convened because of the
3 opposition of tobacco to the idea that cigarettes
4 caused lung cancer. And the members were appointed
5 to that committee by the Surgeon General giving the
6 tobacco industry veto power over the members who sat
7 on that committee. In other words, if they didn't
8 approve them, they wouldn't sit.

9 That committee in 1964, concluded lung
10 cancer is caused or cigarette smoking causes lung
11 cancer. Joe Nunnally was, in 1964, 12-years-old.
12 At no time from 1950 to the 1966, did R. J. Reynolds
13 ever acknowledge to the American public that
14 cigarette smoking causes lung cancer. Never in any
15 way was such an acknowledgment made.

16 Now, if you go back in the chain to get
17 the two parties side by side, Joe Nunnally was born
18 in 1952. In 1960 -- and he should have been picked
19 up, spanked, slapped, shaken, but at the instance of
20 his big brother, his 10-year-old brother, Joe
21 Nunnally began smoking cigarettes, a stupid act by
22 an eight-year-old child.

23 R. J. Reynolds in 1960 had never
24 acknowledged smoking caused cancer. Joe Nunnally
25 continued to smoke. It's habit forming.

1015

1 Foreseeably, he would continue to smoke. Tobacco is
2 addictive. It contains an addictive drug, nicotine.

3 R. J. Reynolds knows that drug is
4 addictive. We'll show you that they've done studies
5 on it. They've noted that it is an addictive drug.

6 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, I hesitate do
7 object. But in my view, this violates the earlier
8 ruling by the Court.

9 JUDGE CARLSON: I'll permit it at this
10 point. Both counsel know that in the end the jury
11 will have the evidence before it as to whatever they
12 can consider.

13 MR. MERKEL: Thank you, Your Honor. R.
14 J. Reynolds, we will show you, did studies, the man,
15 Teague, who explored the properties, the nicotine
16 properties of tobacco. He commented in literature
17 to their home offices, to their uppers, highers,
18 that nicotine was addictive. That, in fact, what
19 they were selling was nicotine. That the cigarette
20 was a delivery device for nicotine. That there was
21 an optimum dosage of nicotine that would make a
22 person continue to crave and want cigarettes.

23 We'll show you that the amount of
24 nicotine was calculated, studied and manipulated.
25 In order to try to deliver the optimum dosage to
1016
1 feed an habituation habit. So when Joe Nunnally
2 started smoking in 1960, it was foreseeable to R. J.
3 Reynolds that anyone who had that first cigarette,
4 who started would continue to smoke because of the
5 addictive qualities of nicotine. We're going to
6 show you that 95 percent of people who begin and
7 become addicted to nicotine are unable to quit when
8 they the try. Everyone doesn't try, but 95 percent
9 of the tryers are unable to completely quit. It's a
10 very addictive drug. This was known to the tobacco
11 industry.

12 We'll show you that the tobacco industry
13 never acknowledged to the public that cigarettes and
14 the nicotine in them are addictive. They deny that
15 they're addictive. They continue to deny that
16 they're addictive.

17 Joe Nunnally began to smoke at age eight.
18 He continued to smoke into the '60s. From then
19 until 1966, yes, Joe Nunnally made choices of an
20 eight to 12 or 14-year-old child based on what he
21 knew, what children do. And, incidentally, what
22 children knew was also something that R. J. Reynolds
23 studied, and had opinions about and reflected in
24 their internal documents. They analyzed why people
25 began to smoke. Particularly, why young people

1017
1 began to smoke, peer pressure, insecurity, to be in,
2 to be macho, to have fun, to be part of the group.
3 All of these characteristics were studied and
4 analyzed by adults at R. J. Reynolds.

5 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, I really do not
6 want to interrupt Mr. Merkel, but could I have a
7 continuing objection to the violation of the earlier
8 rulings by the Court.

9 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir. It will be so
10 noted on that ground.

11 MR. ULMER: Then the I will not object
12 any further.

13 JUDGE CARLSON: All right.

14 MR. MERKEL: R. J. Reynolds was well
15 aware that young people would smoke and would become
16 addicted. In fact, their very business depended on
17 it. If you don't have entry level smokers, you
18 don't have smokers that continue through. If
19 everybody quit, there would be no smokers in 20 or
20 30 years. So they were aware of this phenomenon.
21 This was foreseeable. Foreseeability will be one of
22 the things you will have to find in a negligence
23 action. Whether the action taken, if negligent,
24 could foreseeably cause the effect or cause an
25 effect that would be harmful.

1018
1 And we would submit we will show you that
2 R. J. Reynolds foresaw, knew in advance, that if
3 they could get a person to try smoking, to begin
4 smoking, the addiction would take over. And they
5 would continue to smoke. We'll show you that
6 cigarettes are not something that the body demands
7 or craves. We aren't born wanting cigarettes.

8 There's no built in innate desire for a cigarette or
9 nicotine. It's a learned habit. And it's an
10 unpleasant habit to be learned. We'll show you R.
11 J. Reynolds knew that. They comment in their
12 internal literature about the fact that as far as
13 cigarettes, they taste bad, they sting, they burn,
14 they cause coughing. So we've got to make it easier
15 for an entry level smoker to get into this pattern,
16 for him to pick it up until the nicotine addiction
17 takes over, and then he's there.

18 We'll show you that, over years, smoking
19 affects the lungs in this manner. The cilia on the
20 lungs are a protective hair-like thing that's there
21 that protects you from irritants that you take in
22 through normal breathing. And when you are tickled
23 by these cilia, you cough, and you expel whatever
24 the harmful or the noxious substance in. But over
25 years of smoking, the cilia disappear completely

1019

1 there. And in time, the mucus lining will
2 disappear, we'll show you. And the cells begin to
3 pack down and become disformed.

4 The nice nucleuses that are even and
5 round in a normal lung cell begin to grow and become
6 funny. And then they become black end and
7 misshaped. And eventually a carcinoma begins on the
8 surface there, and it then spreads, penetrates, goes
9 into the bloodstream. And then metastasizes to
10 other parts of the body. It's a long process.
11 Extended smoking, the more smoke, the more inhaled,
12 the more cigarette, the sooner the process is going
13 to happen.

14 Again, we'll show you statistically that
15 people who smoke for 20 years, two packs a day, one
16 in four, one in six is going to have that process
17 occur. Nobody can foresee who it's going to be. R.
18 J. Reynolds couldn't foresee that it would be Joe
19 Nunnally would be those one out of four. But
20 somebody, one out of four of their customers is
21 going to be in that shape.

22 Now, three years after the Attorney
23 General first made this statement in 1957, Joe
24 Nunnally took up smoking. R. J. Reynolds never,
25 until 1966, ever took any action whatsoever with

1020

1 regard to the causal effect of cigarettes to cancer,
2 and they took no action in 1966. The Congress of
3 the United States mandated that cigarette companies
4 place on the packages a warning that said,
5 "Cigarette smoking may be hazardous to your health."

6 Joe Nunnally continued to smoke. He made
7 a choice. He continued to make that choice everyday
8 when he got up and smoked. The adults at R. J.
9 Reynolds continued to make a choice everyday when
10 they got up, and decided they were still not going
11 to acknowledge to the American public that
12 cigarettes cause cancer. They were still not going
13 to acknowledge that they were addictive. They were
14 not going to acknowledge that you needed to quit.
15 That you -- if you quit, your chances of this
16 disease here would go down. From '66 to '70,
17 conditions stayed the same for both of these
18 negligent people, if we're talking about their

19 actions. The pack contained the label, both
20 continued to do the same thing.
21 1970, the Attorney -- United States
22 Congress changed again the labeling requirements and
23 forced the tobacco industry to say now, "The
24 Attorney General has determined that cigarette
25 smoking is dangerous to your health." We've gone

1021

1 from "may" to "is" in five years. Everybody
2 continued to do the same thing otherwise. Joe
3 Nunnally continued to smoke. R. J. Reynolds
4 continued to keep quiet about the association
5 between cancer and smoking. Still would not admit
6 it was addicting, didn't warn people to quit.
7 Everything stayed the same, moving down parallel
8 tracks. That continued for about 15 years. Then,
9 and in 1985, a label finally came out that said,
10 cigarette -- the Attorney General has determined
11 that cigarette smoking causes cancer and other
12 things. This is 1985. By this time, Joe Nunnally
13 has been smoking for 25 years. He is addicted. He
14 is a three-pack-a-day smoker, heavy addiction.

15 R. J. Reynolds, as a company, other than
16 what's on the label, still says nothing about the
17 cause between smoking and cancer. Nothing about the
18 addictiveness, nothing about the need to quit.
19 Nothing other than what they're made by the United
20 States Congress to put on the pack.

21 They also for the first time in 1985
22 began putting advertising -- no, excuse me, I
23 believe 1970, I believe, was when the advertising
24 was first started, too. That said that it may be or
25 is hazardous. But by 1985, the ads and the tobacco

1022

1 packs were carrying information concerning cancer
2 for the first time.

3 Joe Nunnally went on from 1985 to 1988
4 when he suddenly became ill, was diagnosed with
5 bronchogenic squamous cell carcinoma. We'll show
6 you the hospital records. The doctors' reports
7 noted that he was a three-pack-per-day smoking
8 history, squamous cell carcinoma, poorly
9 differentiated squamous cell carcinoma. Dr. W. J.
10 Fiddler who you will here testify, poorly
11 differentiated squamous cell carcinoma by the
12 pathologist. Squamous cell carcinoma of the lung,
13 diagnosis: Bronchogenic squamous cell carcinoma.

14 We will show you what that diagnosis
15 means. "Bronchogenic" means it had its origin in
16 the lung, and the squamous cell is a type of cell
17 that the carcinoma is by pathology. And it is a
18 type most generally associated with smoking, with
19 lung cancer caused by cigarette smoking. That's
20 what the medical records say, squamous cell
21 carcinoma.

22 R. J. Reynolds, I anticipate, is going to
23 bring people from long distances away, doctors,
24 pathologists, to come in here, take that witness
25 stand. And tell you Joe Nunnally didn't have

1023

1 squamous cell carcinoma. We don't have a clue what
2 he had. But we know it wasn't squamous cell
3 carcinoma. That's going to be their testimony

4 today. They're going to deny that Joe Nunnally had
5 squamous cell carcinoma. We're going to show you
6 from Dr. Fiddler that that's what his treating
7 physicians diagnosed him with. That's what they
8 treated him for when they tried to save his life.

9 We're going to show you he was sent to M.
10 D. Anderson in Houston, Texas, a fairly decent
11 medical facility. And they resected part of his
12 lung, took it out. We'll show you that doctors do
13 not resect lungs, if a cancer arises anywhere than
14 other than in the lungs.

15 In other words, if you have a cancer that
16 started somewhere else in the body and metastasized,
17 traveled through the bloodstream to the lungs, they
18 will not do an operation. There's no reason,
19 chemotherapy, radio therapy, these types of things
20 are what you do in that. You don't do a biopsy or
21 procedure that would take it out, because it's
22 already in other places. M. D. Anderson resected
23 his lung. They were positive to a medical certainty
24 of what he had, and they acted on it to try to save
25 his life.

1024

1 You'll hear experts that will tell you I
2 guess they committed malpractice. They didn't know
3 what they were doing. Because this is not
4 bronchogenic. This came from somewhere else. They
5 can't tell you where it came from. They'll say
6 well, maybe the liver, maybe the spleen. We don't
7 know. But it didn't come from the lung. That's
8 going to be the testimony you're going to hear from
9 the experts brought in here by R. J. Reynolds.
10 We're going to show you, and feel there's no
11 question, Joe Nunnally had bronchogenic in origin,
12 squamous cell in type lung cancer caused by smoking
13 three packs a day, beginning when he was eight years
14 old, some 31 years prior to his death in 1989 at the
15 age of 37.

16 We're going to show you that that death
17 was foreseeably caused by the ingestion of the
18 tobacco, the tars, the nicotine. Things that are
19 contained in it, and everyone knows are contained in
20 it, that he was simply one of the one in four or one
21 in six that would be foreseen to contract this
22 disease and die of it.

23 Our theory of this case, there are two
24 legal theories: One is negligence. And negligence
25 is simply that a person or persons in the form of a

1025

1 company -- and a company is just like a person --
2 they act through persons, their decisions are made
3 by persons. We say that this company was negligent
4 in its marketing of tobacco products and that the as
5 a result of their negligent acts. The actions, the
6 inactions, the things they did and didn't do, that
7 foreseeably, Joe Nunnally contracted lung cancer,
8 and died of it.

9 They're going to tell you and say Joe
10 Nunnally was negligent, and Joe Nunnally may well
11 have been. If he wasn't negligent, he was certainly
12 stupid. He was a foolish eight-year-old child that
13 went along with a bigger brother and with peer
14 group, and we don't deny that. And there'll be no

15 proof to the contrary. But in a negligence
16 negligence situation, what the jury would be
17 required to do is to apportion damages or apportion
18 fault. Apportion responsibility between the people
19 who are responsible for the end result.

20 The end result is the death of Joe
21 Nunnally, and R. J. Reynolds plays a major role in
22 that. They have responsibility for their products.
23 They have responsibility for what they put into the
24 marketplace with knowledge of its effect. They have
25 a responsibility to tell the public about the

1026

1 factors associated with the use of their product
2 that might be harmful. They have a duty to make a
3 reasonably safe product.

4 We'll show you that cigarettes are one of
5 the few products that when used exactly as intended,
6 the way the manufacturer intends, the only way you
7 can use them, they'll cause illness and death. Most
8 products, if you use them carefully, if you use them
9 in accordance with instructions, if you use them in
10 accordance with their labels, if you don't misuse
11 them, won't harm you. Some are more danger -- more
12 dangerous and have more risks associated than
13 others. We'll show you if you use a skill saw, you
14 know, you can cut your hand if you're not careful
15 with it. If you use machinery, you can get into the
16 machinery if you're not careful. But we'll show you
17 the only purpose of a cigarette is to put one end in
18 your mouth, light the other end and draw the smoke
19 from it into your lungs. And if you do that, and
20 you're one of the unlucky one in four, one in six,
21 one of the 40 percent, you're going to get a disease
22 from it. It's as simple as that.

23 The second theory of liability in this
24 case is called, "strict liability and tort." And
25 what that means is the manufacturer who designs,

1027

1 makes, markets a product, because he has control
2 over that product, and whether it's going to be sold
3 or not. And how it should be sold, and who's going
4 to use it. And how they're going to use it, should
5 be strictly liable for any harm that comes from that
6 product if it is unreasonably dangerous. And what
7 "unreasonably dangerous" means, the test for you to
8 apply to determine whether a product is unreasonably
9 dangerous is called, "the risk utility test."

10 And it's just like taking an old
11 fashioned set of scales, the kind that you put stuff
12 in the pans, and they balance. And in one hand, you
13 balance the risk. What is a risk? How often does
14 it happen? How frequently is it going to occur? Is
15 it a serious risk? In this instance, the risk is
16 death. How often is it going to happen? 15, 25
17 percent of the time, other illnesses up to 40
18 percent of the time you use it. That's in one
19 scale. That's a fairly heavy burden of risk in any
20 kind of scale.

21 And on the other side of the coin,
22 utility. And what is the utility of a cigarette?
23 Well, to some of you who smoke, I'm sure now it is a
24 craving, something you need, something you want.
25 But where did that come from? The only utility of

1028

1 it is to satisfy an addictive habit that was created
2 by smoking the things in the first place. The
3 settling of nerves, the feeling of euphoria, or
4 whatever a smoker may get from it is a learned
5 response. If you hadn't gotten it in the first
6 place, if you had never had one, you would have no
7 need for this. That's the utility on one side
8 against the risk of death on the other. That's one
9 of the tests.

10 So there are two prongs to this lawsuit.
11 Evidence will be presented on both. Some of the
12 evidence will apply to both, the same evidence.
13 Under one, if they are negligent, if they did acts,
14 took actions and inactions that a reasonably prudent
15 manufacturer wouldn't have done, they're negligent.
16 And if those actions proximately caused a
17 foreseeable result, they're responsible.

18 Under the other, if they made a product
19 and put it into the marketplace, the risk of harm
20 from which outweighed its utility, they're liable.
21 And if damages arose from that, they're responsible
22 for those damages. Two roads to the same end.
23 Either one is sufficient. They're negligent if the
24 product is more dangerous than it should be,
25 unreasonably dangerous. Its risk outweighs its

1029

1 utility. Either way, they're responsible, and
2 they're liable.

3 Now, what are the damages in this case?
4 There are three kinds of damages here, really. Joe
5 Nunnally has been made responsible. He's paid the
6 ultimate price. He's dead. His life has been lost,
7 and the effect of that on his family comes in three
8 different parts. Number one, Joe Nunnally has lost
9 or his family, Kay Nunnally and the children -- and
10 the children were ages four through 10 at the time
11 of his death, four children. They lost his income,
12 his earning capacity. Proof will show that Joe
13 Nunnally was -- rose to the top as a manager in
14 McDonald's organization, managed a store in
15 Southhaven for years. Was a good provider for his
16 family.

17 He was an asset to the community. At
18 McDonald's sponsored events, he was active in the
19 community. He was a good man. He went from that
20 job to another job and became manager in a very
21 highly successful salesman with a rental
22 organization that rented electronics, and TVs and
23 things like that. He was a good earner.

24 We'll show you, based on actuarial
25 calculations of the present value of his stream of

1030

1 income. In other words, dying at 37, had he
2 continued to earn through his normal work life
3 expectancy, we'll show you he would have earned
4 approximately \$920,000. That's the present value of
5 it. He would have earned more than that. But since
6 he would be getting it at this point, it would have
7 a value today of \$920,000.

8 We'll show you that he lost -- his family
9 had to pay medical expenses for Joe. They paid
10 funeral expenses. We'll show you that their

11 out-of-pocket losses, his future earning power, the
12 medical and the funeral amount to approximately a
13 million dollars. And all that does is simply
14 replace the tangible dollars associated with a life.
15 That's one element of the damage. There are two
16 more. Two that are much more important, and for
17 that reason, possibly more valuable.

18 Another one we'll show you is the loss to
19 Joe Nunnally of his life. Of not being able to
20 watch his children grow up, not being able to see
21 them become adults. Become married and enjoy his
22 grandchildren, all the things we enjoy, and we want
23 to do in this life. His was cut short at 37.
24 That's a loss to Joe Nunnally.

25 We've also got losses to five other

1031

1 people. The loss of a husband and mate to a woman,
2 the loss of a father, counselor, a companion, a
3 friend to four children. One of them four-years-old
4 when they lost their father. Each of those
5 individuals, we will show you, deserve to be
6 compensated for that loss. What they've lost by
7 losing a father.

8 We'll show you what Kay Nunnally has lost
9 by losing a husband. What she's had to do to take
10 up the slack, become a wage earner herself. Work
11 two jobs to meet ends, to raise and support these
12 four children. Because Joe Nunnally's income was
13 gone. These the will be the elements of damage that
14 will be presented.

15 So that, ladies and gentlemen, basically,
16 are the elements of this case. It's a case for
17 responsibility. For R. J. Reynolds to assume
18 responsibility for its actions, its negligent
19 actions, and for marketing a product that's risk far
20 outweighed its utility. It's a suit for money
21 damages.

22 If you'll listen to the evidence, listen
23 for what R. J. Reynolds is going to tell you about
24 whether cigarettes cause cancer. Listen to what
25 they tell you about whether addiction comes from

1032

1 smoking cigarettes. Listen to what they tell you
2 about why they didn't tell the American public what
3 they knew in their internal laboratories and in
4 their inner offices. Listen to their witnesses that
5 tell you that Joe Nunnally did not have lung cancer
6 and did not have squamous cell carcinoma. Listen
7 carefully to what they tell you.

8 This is a case about choice, choice made
9 by an eight-year-old child. A choice made by adults
10 sitting in offices, tables, planning, thinking, make
11 being profits. Choices by both, responsibilities by
12 both. I thank you.

13 JUDGE CARLSON: Thank you, Mr. Ulmer.

14 OPENING STATEMENT BY MR. ULMER:

15 MR. ULMER: Thank you, Your Honor. May
16 it please this honorable Court. Members of the
17 jury, let me tell you what this case is and is not
18 about. First what it is not about. In many cases,
19 product liability cases, the Plaintiff contends that
20 there is a manufacturing defect. And a product that
21 when the company manufactured the product, something

22 went wrong in the specifications, and it didn't come
23 out right. That's not this kind of case at all.

24 The Plaintiff doesn't say that the
25 Reynolds' cigarettes were manufactured wrong. They
1033

1 say that our cigarettes were manufactured exactly
2 according to our manufacturing specifications.

3 In some product liability cases, the
4 Plaintiff will say that you should have warned. You
5 should have warned better. You should have warned
6 different. You should have done more about
7 warnings. But in this case, they don't make that
8 contention at all. They make no claim that R. J.
9 Reynolds Tobacco Company failed to warn. Now
10 you're going to hear evidence, a considerable amount
11 of evidence, about the warnings that went on the
12 cigarettes starting in 1966. And have been on there
13 continuously since 1966. That's a period of about
14 34 or 35 years that warnings have been on the
15 packages. But they don't even claim that prior to
16 1966 that in any way R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company
17 failed to warn with respect to the hazards of
18 smoking.

19 They make no claim, members of the jury,
20 that Reynolds somehow duped or tricked young Joe
21 Nunnally into smoking. Because they know that's not
22 so. Young Joe Nunnally -- whatever age he started
23 smoking, he started smoking because he wanted to
24 start smoking. For whatever reasons they may be.
25 They make no claims there's a manufacturing defect.

1034
1 They make no claims about warning. So then you ask
2 what about a design claim? Do they have a design
3 claim?

4 In other words, like with a fuel tank, if
5 you put in it the wrong place on a car or the
6 metal's too thin. It can be designed wrong, and it
7 can cause people to be injured, if it's designed
8 inappropriately. But they make no claim here that
9 our cigarettes were designed inappropriately, or
10 that there's anything wrong with the design of our
11 cigarettes.

12 So we get down to this, members of the
13 jury, what is Reynolds being sued for? And as you
14 sit here and think about what Mr. Merkel said, what
15 are we being sued for? We sell a lawful product
16 that has a warning on it that has been deemed by
17 Congress to be adequate as a matter of law. And for
18 which there's no way to make a safe cigarette. In
19 other words, there's no feasible alternative design.
20 You didn't hear Mr. Merkel tell you, if they had
21 only done this or only done that, that would make
22 the cigarette safe. So we're being sued for selling
23 a product with an adequate warning as a matter of
24 law for which there's no feasible alternative
25 design. But maybe most important of all, members of

1035
1 the jury, when you put all that together, you have
2 to consider that we're selling a lawful product with
3 an adequate warning for which there's no alternative
4 design, but the characteristics of which were
5 well-known to Joe Nunnally.

6 Joe Nunnally knew the hazards of smoking

7 cigarettes. He knew and appreciated the inherent
8 characteristics of cigarettes. So the issue before
9 you is should Joe Nunnally be compensated for
10 willingly and knowingly choosing to use this
11 product? Should he be compensated for that, and
12 that's the issue that you have to decide.

13 Now, let's that you can about Joe
14 Nunnally and his knowledge of the risk of smoking
15 cigarettes. Mr. Nunnally was born in 1952. That
16 was one year after I was born. I know a little
17 something about that era. He attended school at
18 Horn Lake Junior High School and high school. And
19 Mr. Nunnally, in going through life, in going
20 through school, learned about the hazards that are
21 associated with cigarette smoking. Members of the
22 jury, he lived in a house where his mama smoked and
23 his daddy smoked. And in his presence, his mama
24 would refer to cigarettes as "cancer sticks" or
25 "coffin nails." He went to school. And in the 5th

1036

1 grade, we'll bring in his 5th grade teacher who will
2 tell you that she taught those students about the
3 hazards of smoking, that it would deteriorate your
4 lung.

5 So going back to his earliest days, Joe
6 Nunnally was aware of the risks and the hazards
7 associated with cigarette smoking. When he went to
8 junior high and high school, he took a class where
9 they taught about the hazards of smoking cigarettes.
10 You'll hear testimony from his friends while he was
11 in high school that he would refer to cigarettes, he
12 and they would refer to cigarettes as cancer sticks
13 and coffin nails. So Joe Nunnally was aware of the
14 risk.

15 Now, you've heard Mr. Merkel tell you
16 about the '64 Attorney General's report. I think he
17 meant to say the '64 Surgeon General's report. But
18 I want to talk to you about that. Because that was
19 a very important event. And as you go through this
20 trial, you'll hear more about it in this controversy
21 that surrounded the smoking and health controversy.

22 In 1964, when Joe Nunnally would have
23 been about 12-years-old, the Surgeon General of the
24 United States, his advisory committee determined
25 that smoking caused cancer in males. The Surgeon

1037

1 General made that determination in 1964. He said in
2 his judgment there was enough proof that smoking
3 causes lung cancer in males. He described it as the
4 single largest preventible cause of death in the
5 country.

6 Now, what did the Surgeon General do with
7 this information? What did the Surgeon General do
8 with that information? And what he did with the
9 information was provided it to the Congress of the
10 United States. And the Congress of the United
11 States the reviewed this information and reviewed
12 the data and had the choice, members of the jury, at
13 that point in time, to outlaw cigarettes. That was
14 certainly before the Congress. The Congress could
15 have outlawed cigarettes. Could have said, "We hear
16 you, Surgeon General, we hear what you've got to
17 say, and cigarettes cause lung cancer."

18 But that's not what the Surgeon General
19 of the United States did -- I'm sorry, the Congress
20 of the United States did. In 1965 or 1966, the
21 Congress enacted the Federal Cigarette Labeling and
22 Advertising Act and as a part of that act, the
23 Congress required each package of cigarettes to
24 carry a warning label. And I would like, with your
25 permission, to show you the labels that have gone on

1038

1 the cigarette packages over the years, and if I
2 could put up just a board are two.

3 Set up these exhibits for the Court, too,
4 Your Honor. I hope everybody can see this. I'll
5 swing it around for you. But what the Surgeon
6 General's warning said starting in 1966 was,
7 "Caution: Cigarette smoking may be hazardous to
8 your health." In 1966, Joe Nunnally would have been
9 about 13 years of age. I don't know exactly what
10 the proof is going to show. But I know he lived at
11 home, and he probably couldn't smoke at home. And
12 he went to school everyday and would have been in
13 about the 7th or grade. So the extent of his
14 smoking, if at all, is unknown to me. We'll have to
15 hear the proof on that as we go along.

16 Then in 1970, a new warning went on each
17 package of cigarette, and the warning said,
18 "Warning: The Surgeon General has determined that
19 cigarette smoking is dangerous to your health." And
20 in all the print advertisements, there was a
21 warning, "The Surgeon General has determined that
22 cigarette smoking is dangerous to your health."
23 Now, you need to remember -- some of you may be old
24 enough to remember back that radio and TV
25 advertisements were prohibited starting in about

1039

1 1970, in conjunction with this act of Congress.

2 Now, in 1985, the Congress of the United
3 States decided there should be warnings on all
4 packages of cigarettes and on all billboards that
5 would be on a rotating basis. And the first one
6 says, "Surgeon General's warning smoking causes lung
7 cancer, heart disease, emphysema and may complicate
8 pregnancy." Next one, "Surgeon General's warning:
9 Quitting smoking now greatly reduces serious risks
10 to your health." And it goes on and warns pregnant
11 women that smoking during the pregnancy may result
12 in fetal injury. Finally, "Surgeon General's
13 warning: Cigarette smoke contains carbon monoxide."

14 So these warnings were on all packages of
15 cigarettes that Joe Nunnally smoked after 1966, one
16 or the other of these three warnings. And members
17 of the jury, every time he took a cigarette out of a
18 package, he may not have read the -- read the
19 warning, but he certainly had the opportunity. The
20 warning was right there for him to see.

21 Now, I told you a moment ago that Joe
22 Nunnally chose to smoke. He made that decision. No
23 one can blame R. J. Reynolds for that. And they
24 don't blame R. J. Reynolds for that. He chose to
25 smoke. Not only did Joe Nunnally choose to smoke,

1040

1 he chose not to quit. Members of the jury, with all
2 the information that was provided by Congress and

3 with all the information that he knew, personally,
4 he made the decision not to quit. And you're going
5 to hear proof in this case that Joe Nunnally never
6 quit, never tried to quit, never went to a clinic so
7 he had help in quitting. Never went to a doctor to
8 seek help in quitting. He chose to continue to
9 smoke. He chose never even to attempt to smoke.
10 That's according to his wife, Kay Nunnally.
11 Mrs. Nunnally has testified that according to her
12 knowledge, Mr. Nunnally never -- never tried to
13 quit. You'll hear testimony from Mrs. Nunnally, who
14 is a very nice person. And she says that, quite
15 frankly, her husband just loved the smoke. He loved
16 to smoke. He liked to smoke, didn't want to quit,
17 wanted to continue to smoke.

18 Now, the Plaintiff will say well, you
19 know, we'll excuse him from that because he was
20 addicted. But y'all, don't be fooled by labels.
21 All that is is a label. If you choose to quit and
22 if you're motivated to quit, you can quit. And we
23 prove it everyday in this country. In this country,
24 there are 50 million former smokers. Somehow, some
25 way, they were motivated, and they overcame that

1041
1 addiction excuse.

2 Now, I'm not going to stand here and tell
3 you that it's easy. Because I don't think it is
4 easy for some people to quit smoking. I think it's
5 hard for some people to quit smoking. I think they
6 want to smoke. I think they do derive satisfaction
7 from the nicotine. It does something for them. It
8 relieves stress. It makes them work more
9 efficiently. It helps them with weight control.

10 It has benefits to that person that I
11 don't think we have a right to judge and to say it
12 has no benefit. It's like if I go buy a milkshake,
13 or if I go buy a candy bar, you know, what real
14 utility does that -- well, it has utility to me
15 because I wanted it. I wanted a milkshake, I wanted
16 a candy bar. So it's hard for us to judge what
17 somebody else -- the utility someone else derives
18 from something that they want.

19 Now, I said there are 50 million former
20 smokers in this country. 90 to 95 percent of those
21 people have quit on their own. They did it cold
22 turkey. They had no help whatsoever, and they quit.
23 There is a tremendous decline, there'll be no
24 dispute about this -- of the number of smokers in
25 this country. Nearly half of all living adults who

1042
1 have ever smoked have quit. That will not be in
2 dispute. So regardless of what they say about
3 addiction, people can quit, and they do quit.

4 Now, let's me talk to you about what are
5 the benefits of quitting? What do you get out of
6 quitting? And what you get out of quitting is a
7 tremendous reduction in the risk of lung cancer. If
8 you quit, and the Surgeon General has said in number
9 numerous of his reports, that after 10 years of
10 quitting, your risk of cancer begins to approach
11 that of one who never smoked. Let me repeat that.
12 After 10 years of quitting, your risk of lung cancer
13 approaches that of one who never smoked. Those are

14 not my words. Those are the words of the Surgeon
15 General.

16 So Joe Nunnally chose to smoke, and he
17 chose not to quit. And there are significant
18 benefits associated with quitting smoking ago
19 described by the Surgeon General.

20 Now, we talked -- we talked about these
21 risks associated with smoking, and if the risks were
22 known to Joe Nunnally. Then the risks were known to
23 R. J. Reynolds. So it's fair for you to ask well,
24 then, what, then, did R. J. Reynolds do about the
25 risk? What did Reynolds do? And the proof in this

1043

1 case, members of the jury, is going to show that
2 starting back in the '50s, when this health
3 controversy first arose, that Reynolds did its best
4 to the identify the constituents or the chemicals
5 that were located in smoke that were carcinogenic to
6 mice.

7 In other words, carcinogens are agents
8 that cause cancer. Reynolds tried to identify not
9 only these carcinogens, but all of the chemicals
10 that are located in smoke. Because you've got to
11 know what's there so you can know if it can be
12 eliminated. And what Reynolds did was try to
13 selectively remove any of these bad actors, any of
14 these carcinogens from smoke.

15 But what we found was that if you tried
16 to go in there and chemically and selectively remove
17 one thing, what happened was -- very often was, you
18 created something else that was worse. By altering
19 one chemical, you can have drastic effects on
20 another. So that -- that procedure did not work
21 that well. But it was endeavored by R. J. Reynolds.

22 Now, then what do you do if you can't go
23 in and selectively remove things? What we did was
24 we thought well, let's try to generally remove, you
25 know, the tar to the extent that we can and the

1044

1 nicotine to the extent you can and still give
2 someone a cigarette. So we undertook general
3 reduction techniques. And I honestly think, members
4 of the jury, you're going to be fascinated as we go
5 along in this case at how you make a cigarette.
6 It's absolutely fascinating. And we look forward to
7 teaching you something about that as we go along
8 with some of the Reynolds' scientists. But let me
9 put up a board with your permission, and just give
10 you some of the examples of the techniques that were
11 employed by Reynolds to eliminate or reduce the
12 risks associated with smoking.

13 The first thing the Reynolds did back in
14 the 1950s was one of the first companies around to
15 invent the filters. You'll hear cellulose acetate.
16 And there was just phenomenal work done to find just
17 the right kind of material to filter out as much tar
18 and as much bad actors, as much bad things in the
19 smoke that occur there when you light and burn a
20 cigarette. Reynolds was one of the first to come
21 out with the filters in the 1950s. Now in this
22 country about more than 95 percent of all cigarettes
23 are filtered.

24 Another thing that's fascinating to me is

25 that Reynolds learned that in the -- in the tobacco
1045

1 leaf most of the nicotine is actually located out in
2 the leaf, not in the stems. And they came up with a
3 process called, "reconstituted tobacco" where they
4 used -- they used these stems in the tobacco product
5 to help reduce the level of nicotine that's there.
6 I said reduce it, members of the jury, not increase
7 it. To reduce increase the level of nicotine that
8 naturally occurs in tobacco. When you grow a
9 tobacco plant, do all of you understand that when a
10 tobacco plant is grown, nicotine is there, it's in
11 the roots. Nobody puts it there except nature.
12 It's there naturally.

13 But we discovered there was less nicotine
14 in the stems, and came up with a procedure to use
15 that. And had another effect, helped to reduce
16 cost. So it worked good for the consumer and
17 manufacturer. Another things that Reynolds invented
18 is something called, "expanded tobacco." It's like
19 popping popcorn. The less tobacco you burn in a
20 cigarette, the less tar and less nicotine that you
21 have. So they came up with this concept of
22 expanding tobacco. Here you see you start with this
23 much tobacco, and you expand it. You wind up with
24 something that will fill the tobacco rod and will
25 reduce the amount of tar that's delivered to the

1046

1 smoker.

2 Another thing we did is reduce the
3 circumference of the cigarette that we provided for
4 filter ventilation to would dilute the smoke with
5 air, and porous paper and other procedures, all with
6 a view towards making our cigarettes as good as they
7 could be made.

8 Now, while I'm talking about tar and
9 nicotine -- put up another board and just talk to
10 you for a minute about tar and nicotine. Tar --
11 when you see smoke in the air, those -- that's the
12 tar. That's particles. When you look at the end of
13 a filtered cigarette, and you see yellow, that's
14 tar. Tar is not something that is put into a
15 cigarette. It naturally occurs any time you light
16 and burn organic material, you're going to get tar.
17 So when you light and burn a cigarette, you're going
18 to get tar. Tar is not something that anybody puts
19 there. It is just a natural by-product of lighting
20 and burning tobacco.

21 Now, nicotine, I think you'll be
22 interested to learn about tar and nicotine as we go
23 through the trial. You hear a lot about nicotine.
24 And the thing I think you'll be surprised to learn
25 is -- and even the Plaintiffs' expert, I think, will

1047

1 agree with this, that the carcinogens, the bad
2 things, that are in smoke are located in the tar.
3 They're not located in the nicotine. The nicotine
4 has been reported to have minimal or little or no
5 carcinogenic effects whatsoever.

6 And it's the nicotine, I don't think
7 anybody hides this at all, members of the jury,
8 nicotine is one of the principal reasons people
9 smoke. They smoke for a lot of reasons. But one of

10 the reasons people smoke for is nicotine. That's
11 not a secret, and I don't think it's ever been a
12 secret. That nicotine has a slight pharmacological
13 effect. It relieves stress, it reduces tension,
14 they smoke because of the nicotine. But let me show
15 you this.

16 Because of the procedures I just showed
17 you, the reconstituted tobacco, the puffed tobacco,
18 the filters, the tar and nicotine levels in the
19 cigarettes has gone down drastically since the
20 1950s. If we look at 1957, and we look at the tar
21 per milligram in the cigarette, it was about 35.
22 Now as of 19 -- I think this is 1987, 1988, the tar
23 is down around 12 or 13 milligrams per cigarette.
24 So because of the efforts of the tobacco -- of R. J.
25 Reynolds, the tar in cigarettes has gone down more

1048

1 than 60 percent. The same is true for nicotine.
2 You see here in 1957 was about -- run the line out,
3 it was two-and-a-half milligrams per cigarette.
4 It's now down around one milligram per cigarette.
5 Now, that's not all that Reynolds did to try to make
6 a product that people wanted, and that people would
7 use but that had as little risk as possible
8 associated with its use.

9 We experimented with everything from
10 petunia leaves to corn cobs as a substitute that for
11 tobacco. But y'all people don't want to smoke
12 petunia leaves. So if you make something, it
13 doesn't do any good if you make it and can't sell
14 it. So we looked at more than a hundred different
15 tobacco substitutes with an idea of trying to solve
16 any problems that may be associated with the use of
17 tobacco.

18 Now, one other thing that I want to talk
19 about before I leave this subject that I honestly
20 believe that when you hear about it, you're going to
21 be fascinated with it. Starting in the mid-1980s,
22 R. J. Reynolds set about to develop a cigarette that
23 did not burn tobacco, as radical as that sounds. It
24 didn't burn tobacco, it heated tobacco. And
25 Reynolds spent millions, and hundreds of millions of

1049

1 dollars trying to develop a cigarette that would
2 heat but did not burn tobacco.

3 And in 1988, we test marketed this
4 product. It was called "Premier." It was put out
5 in some test markets. And it did not meet with any
6 success. The customers did not like the Premier
7 cigarette. It was hard to stay lit. It didn't have
8 the right taste. And so this product that we worked
9 on, and spent so much money on was a failure in the
10 marketplace. Not only was it a failure in the
11 marketplace, but it was a failure with the public
12 health authorities. They -- they condemned the
13 Premier cigarette. But I'm looking forward to the
14 day when a scientist from Reynolds is in this
15 courtroom and can tell you more about that
16 interesting concept of Premier. But the point,
17 members of the jury, is that Reynolds has not sat on
18 its hands. We have hundreds of scientists that have
19 worked diligently to improve the products that are
20 sold to our good customers.

21 Now, Mr. Merkel told you that the test,
22 the test for determining whether or not cigarettes
23 are defective and unreasonably dangerous, is called,
24 "the risk benefit test." And he told you about,
25 really, only one of the elements of that test. I'm

1050

1 going to tell you about all six of the elements of
2 that test. I won't take a lot of time. But I want
3 to tell you about -- one of the first elements of
4 that test is the usefulness and desirability of the
5 product, the usefulness and desirability of the
6 product. And I submit to you, ladies and gentlemen
7 of the jury, the issue there is who gets to the
8 decide the usefulness and desirability of the
9 product? Who decides that? Is it Mrs. Kay Nunnally
10 after she lost her husband, or is it Joe Nunnally
11 and society before his death?

12 Joe Nunnally had the right to choose to
13 use that product. He chose, and I submit to you,
14 members of the jury, that's exactly the way it ought
15 to be. It ought not be Kay Nunnally after the death
16 of her husband. Joe Nunnally decided. Joe Nunnally
17 for reasons all his own, decided he wanted to smoke.
18 Who are we to judge when somebody chews tobacco?
19 When they drink a beer, when they dip snuff, when
20 they do a lot of things we find disgusting. Some of
21 those things I find disgusting, I won't say all of
22 them. When they do something like that, who are we
23 to judge? Are you going to judge and say whoops,
24 nope, you can't do that. That's not your right. I
25 submit to you that's not the way this country works.

1051

1 Let me tell you one other thing about this issue who
2 gets to decide. Congress has decided. Congress has
3 decided. Society has decided that the utility
4 outweighs the risk. Society has made that judgment.

5 In 1966 when Congress decided not to
6 outlaw cigarettes, the Congress made the decision
7 about the risk versus the utility.

8 Now, Mr. Merkel talks about another -- I
9 said he talked about one, he talked about another.
10 I misspoke. The safety aspects of the products.
11 And he gives you statistics of 400,000 deaths. And
12 I hope as we go along in this trial that you will
13 listen carefully when somebody, me included, gives
14 you a statistic.

15 Because this business of 400,000 deaths,
16 it is not based on actual deaths. It is not based
17 on death certificates. It is not based on medical
18 records. It is based on statistics. And a complex
19 mathematical formula that I, quite frankly, don't
20 have a clue as to understanding, but it's not based
21 on actual deaths or hard evidence.

22 Now, what he doesn't tell you, though.
23 And I'll give you the statistics, and you can take
24 them or leave them, but I think they're valid.
25 There are other things he doesn't say. The average

1052

1 age of death of a nonsmoker is approximately 78
2 years of age. The average age of death for a
3 lifetime smoker is approximately 70 years of age.
4 Thus what we're talking about is premature death or
5 lost years which is not insignificant now, don't

6 misunderstand me. But as First Corinthians says,
7 "The last enemy is death." So what we're talking
8 about is a premature death.

9 Now, he doesn't tell you that 90 percent
10 of smokers don't get lung cancer. 90 percent of
11 smokers don't get lung cancer. And as we go along
12 in this trial, I don't think that will be disputed.
13 I think Dr. Burns, the Plaintiffs' expert, will
14 concede that. 10 percent of lung cancers occur in
15 nonsmokers. 10 percent of lung cancers occur in
16 nonsmokers. So you cannot smoke your whole life and
17 get lung cancer. Or you can smoke your whole life
18 and not get lung cancer. In fairness to you, the
19 likelihood of getting lung cancer are greater if you
20 do smoke than if you don't smoke. Nobody can
21 contest that. Now, he didn't tell you that 30 to 35
22 percent of all cancers are due to diet. That
23 hundreds of thousands of people each year die from
24 lack of exercise. That 300,000 people a year
25 according to the Surgeon General die from diet and

1053
1 exercise.

2 Alcohol, 15 million people meet the
3 criteria for alcohol abuse, alcohol dependence or
4 both. These are other statistics that I think
5 you're entitled to consider as you consider the
6 safety aspects of the products, of the risk utility
7 of this product.

8 Now, and finally, we aren't dealing --
9 when he talks about the 400,000 deaths, he's not
10 talking about R. J. Reynolds cigarettes. He's
11 talking about all cigarettes by all manufacturers.
12 He's certainly not talking about Salem, which is the
13 primary brand, or Salem Lights which Mr. Nunnally
14 smoked. He's not talking about lung cancer. Now,
15 another factor that you can consider, we talked
16 about two, is the availability of a substitute
17 product. Is there a substitute product which would
18 meet the same needs? And the Plaintiff concedes
19 there is not. You'll see requests for admissions
20 when we get to the side of our case where they've
21 admitted that there is no available substitute
22 product.

23 Another factor you consider is our
24 ability to eliminate the unsafe characteristics of
25 the product without impairing its usefulness. In

1054
1 other words, do we have the ability to eliminate the
2 unsafe characteristics of the product without
3 impairing its usefulness. They can see that we do
4 not, there is no feasible alternative design. The
5 other factor he didn't mention to you is the ability
6 of the user to avoid danger by the exercise of
7 reasonable care.

8 So what could Joe Nunnally have done to
9 have avoided this? He could have quit. He could
10 have not started or he could have smoked less,
11 members of the jury. If you accept the Plaintiffs'
12 proof that Joe Nunnally smoked three packs of
13 cigarettes everyday, that's 60 cigarettes. That's
14 smoking 10 hours out of everyday, approximately. I
15 haven't timed it, but somewhere in that range. If I
16 ate M&Ms for 10 hours out of everyday, members of

17 the jury, that would be -- that would not be good.
18 But he's smoking 10 hours.

19 Finally, the fact that you consider is
20 his awareness of the dangers inherent in the
21 product. And we submit there is no dispute about
22 that. Now, the final topic I want to talk to you
23 about, and I don't want to wear you out. But I do
24 want to give you information. I do want to provide
25 information to you where you can make a judgment in
1055

1 this case. I want to talk about the medical, the
2 tumors that were found in Joe Nunnally. Now, in --
3 in your right lung you have three lobes. In your
4 left lung, you have two, I'm told. I believe that
5 to be so.

6 Joe Nunnally's cancer was located in his
7 right lung. In his right upper lobe, the upper
8 third of the lung, he had a tumor that was the size
9 of a grapefruit. It was about 15 centimeters, about
10 the size, probably, of my fist. Not only did he
11 have that tumor in his right upper lobe. But he had
12 another tumor in the right upper lobe. It was much
13 smaller than that, probably the size of a nickel or
14 so. Unfortunately, nobody ever looked at that
15 tumor, never removed it. So we don't -- nobody
16 knows, really, anything about that tumor there.

17 Now, finally, in his middle lobe in his
18 right lung, he had a tumor that was about the size
19 of a ping pong ball, maybe a little bit smaller than
20 that, but about that shape. He had three tumors,
21 this large mass in right upper lobe, he had a
22 smaller mass in right upper lobe, and he another
23 mass in middle lobe.

24 So the question you're going to have to
25 decide is what caused that cancer? Was it a
1056

1 squamous cell carcinoma as the Plaintiff contends,
2 or was it something else? Now, Mr. Merkel didn't
3 give us much credit. He said they the won't tell
4 you what it was. I'll tell you what it was. It was
5 a sarcoma. It was not squamous cell carcinoma. It
6 was a sarcoma. And we're going to bring doctors in
7 here, and proof in here and prove to you that it was
8 not a squamous cell carcinoma. But it was a
9 sarcoma.

10 You're fair in asking why do you say
11 that? What proof do you have that it was a sarcoma?
12 And the proof that we have that it was a sarcoma is
13 its very size. Squamous cell carcinomas just don't
14 get that big, and the patient still be alive.
15 Squamous cell carcinomas are very aggressive. And
16 you don't live with a squamous cell carcinoma that
17 is 15 centimeters.

18 Its size is consistent with a sarcoma
19 which is a connective tissue type cancer. Its shape
20 is and consistent with a sarcoma, not a squamous
21 cell carcinoma. The shape of this tumor as you're
22 going to see from the x-rays is very round. It is
23 not spiculated. Y'all all know what a gum ball
24 after of a sweet gum tree looks like with the little
25 spickles and spines on it. A squamous cell
1057

1 carcinoma has that appearance. It's spiculated.

2 This tumor you're going to see is very round in its
3 shape. So its size and its shape tells us it's not
4 what they say it is.

5 Maybe the most important factor of you
6 will, y'all, is that in your lungs, in this cavity
7 right here where your lungs are housed, there are
8 lymph nodes. And they're located immediately
9 adjacent to this large tumor that was in his right
10 upper lobe. And if you have a squamous cell
11 carcinoma, the first thing it does is infect or
12 invade these lymph nodes that are located right
13 adjacent to it. But the proof is going to show in
14 this case, that the nodes, the lymph nodes were not
15 involved at all. Again, telling us and telling the
16 medical doctors that this was not a squamous cell
17 carcinoma.

18 We're going to bring in pathologists.
19 They say he's from long way away, well, he used to
20 live right here in Mississippi. That's looked at
21 the cells, the individual cells, under a microscope.
22 And he will tell you that the cells, the -- a minute
23 ago I talked to you about the shape of the tumor.
24 Now I'm talking about the individual cells that you
25 can't see with your eyes, but you have to see under

1058
1 a microscope. We're going to bring a pathologist
2 in, a forensic pathologist, who will say that the
3 cells do not look like a squamous cell carcinoma.
4 The direction of growth is wrong for a squamous cell
5 carcinoma. This tumor appears to start in the
6 periphery and grow towards the center. A squamous
7 cell carcinoma where things go into the bronchial
8 tree grows from the inside out, not the outside in.
9 The direction of growth is wrong for a squamous cell
10 carcinoma.

11 The consulting pulmonologist in Memphis,
12 not anybody we hired, Mr. Merkel is proud of the
13 Memphis doctors, as he should be. I'm sure they're
14 fine doctors. The consulting pulmonologist in
15 Memphis, let me show you what he said in his report.
16 Mr. Nunnally was in the hospital in November the
17 22nd of 1988. He had been there for a day or two,
18 and the treating doctor wanted him to see a
19 pulmonologist.

20 A pulmonologist is someone who
21 specializes in chest injury or chest disease. And
22 the pulmonologist, Dr. Blythe, said it was his
23 impression this is probably, not it may be or it
24 could be, this is probably a sarcomatous legion or a
25 lymphoma. I would think he would be more ill, if

1059
1 this were an infectious process and would be unusual
2 for bronchogenic carcinoma to be this large at
3 presentation, along -- although with his heavy
4 smoking history, this is still a consideration.

5 So the pulmonologist when he saw it,
6 thought it was probably a sarcomatous lesion or
7 lymphoma. He did not say a word about squamous cell
8 carcinoma, and he, too, noted that if it was a
9 infectious process. In other words a squamous cell
10 carcinoma, it would be unusual for it to be this
11 large at presentation. So he's told you the same
12 things I've told you. The size, the shape, the

13 appearance tells him that this is more likely than
14 not a sarcomatous lesion.

15 Now, finally, at Methodist in Memphis
16 on -- let's see if I can see a date on here. Yeah,
17 the same day, 11/21/88 or 11/22/88, I'm not sure
18 which. But anyway, y'all all know what a
19 radiologist is. They're experts in reading x-rays,
20 and CT scans and things of that nature. The
21 radiologist, a gentleman named Dr. Routt, wrote in
22 his report that "The large right upper lobe mass
23 with two smaller right lung masses as described.
24 This mass does not have the typical appearance or
25 presentation of bronchogenic carcinoma and the

1060

1 possibility of a squamous cell lesion is to be
2 considered." So the pulmonologist thought it was
3 more likely than not a sarcomatous lesion. The
4 radiologist thought that more likely than not it was
5 a sarcomatous lesion.

6 Now, there is proof from the pathologist
7 at Methodist in Memphis. He looked at the cells,
8 and he said well, I think it's a squamous cell
9 carcinoma, and that was the end of it. He made that
10 report. Mr. Merkel read you those records. But we
11 submit to you what we've got is a sarcoma and not a
12 squamous cell carcinoma which is the large tumor in
13 Mr. Nunnally's lung.

14 Now, finally, let me talk to you quickly
15 about -- I told you there was a tumor in the right
16 middle lobe. And you'll hear evidence about that
17 from our doctors. And the issue here, members of
18 the jury, is where did this right middle lobe tumor
19 come from? Did it come from the large tumor in the
20 upper lobe? In other words, did it metastasize?
21 That's a big word, but all it means is something
22 leaves one place and goes to another. It finds
23 another home. Metastasis is what that means.

24 Did it metastasize from that tumor down
25 to the middle lobe or did it come from somewhere

1061

1 else? And we're going to prove to you it came from
2 somewhere else, although I don't think this issue is
3 dispositive for either side. But if you look at the
4 tumor in the right middle lobe, its size and shape
5 appears to be a metastasis from somewhere else.

6 But maybe the most important thing about
7 this, y'all, again, a doctor that had nothing to do
8 with R. J. Reynolds or this case, a doctor out at M.
9 D. Anderson named Alpert, she's a pathologist.
10 Pathologists can stain materials, a tissue. And if
11 they stain one way, it tells them something, if they
12 stain another way, it tells them something. She
13 took stains of the large tumor. And she did stains
14 of the smaller tumor in the right middle lobe, and
15 they stain differently.

16 Now, what that generally means, if they
17 stain differently is they're different. They have a
18 different sight of origin. And the site of origin
19 that we will show you is that there appears to be a
20 growth in the tail of the pancreas as which is a
21 potential source of that metastasis. You know what
22 a metastasis, it moved from the tail of the
23 pancreas. It breaks off like a little embolism or

24 blood clot, the cancer does, that's one of the
25 features of cancer. It can get in the blood system

1062

1 and travel and lodge itself and grow there. And
2 that's bad. And when that occurs, the prognosis is
3 never very good.

4 But the reason that you find so many lung
5 cancers in your lungs is that your entire blood
6 supply passes through your lungs every few hours.
7 All of your blood, everything in your blood passes
8 through your lungs, and it's a very rich
9 environment. There's a lot of blood. There's a lot
10 of oxygen in there. It's like throwing a seed on a
11 freshly plowed field that's been fertilized. It's a
12 fertile place for things to grow. We submit to you,
13 contrary to what the Plaintiffs said, the large mass
14 is a sarcomatous lesions, and sarcomatous lesions
15 are not associated with smoking. There'll be no
16 dispute about that, I don't believe.

17 Dr. Burns has testified before, and
18 that's the Plaintiffs' expert, again, that
19 sarcomatous lesions have no known association with
20 smoking. So we're going to prove to you that the
21 lesion that was found in the right upper lobe was
22 not associated with cigarette smoking. Now so that
23 I don't exhaust you before we get started. Let me
24 close and just reiterate just a couple of things
25 that I'd like for you to think about as we go

1063

1 through the trial.

2 The first thing is this that Joe Nunnally
3 started to smoke because he wanted to smoke. We
4 didn't trick him into smoking. There's no claim
5 like this in this case. He continued to smoke,
6 members of the jury, because his wife said he loved
7 it. That's the reason he continued to smoke. We're
8 going to prove that he was aware of the risks of
9 smoking. You've seen the warnings. We'll put on
10 other proof of his awareness of these risks.

11 He -- he, Joe Nunnally, chose not to
12 quit. He chose not to quit. If you are properly
13 motivated, and you have the right desire, you can
14 quit if you choose to quit. I believe that will be
15 undisputed as we go along in this case. And the
16 fact that he didn't try to quit doesn't mean that he
17 couldn't quit, members of the jury.

18 Now, we -- I have demonstrated that
19 Reynolds did all it could do to reduce or eliminate
20 the risks associated with the use of its products.
21 That the tumor in the right upper lobe is a
22 sarcomatous lesion that is not associated with
23 smoking. And that the Plaintiff claims our
24 cigarettes are defective and unreasonably dangerous
25 but does not tell you or us how to make them -- how

1064

1 to make them reasonably safe. I think the Plaintiff
2 will be very candid with you, and tell you there's
3 no such thing as a safe cigarette. And Mr. Merkel
4 said we had choices. And I guess the choice he
5 wants to give us is go out of business. That's not
6 a fair choice. It's a legal product. We have the
7 right to sell it as long as when put the warning
8 that's mandated by Congress on there.

9 So where we are, I'll go back to where I
10 started. We're being sued for selling a lawful
11 product with an adequate warning with inherent but
12 known risks for which there's no feasible
13 alternative design. Now, we go through life, y'all,
14 we go through life making choices and picking paths.
15 Everyone of you know that. I've picked some bad
16 ones along the way. But we have the right to
17 choose. That's fundamental to our society.

18 Mr. Nunnally, he chose to smoke, no one
19 made him.

20 MR. MERKEL: Excuse me, Mr. Ulmer. Your
21 Honor, I think that's simply argument and not
22 comment on what the evidence might be expected to
23 be.

24 JUDGE CARLSON: Overrule the objection.

25 MR. ULMER: I'm almost done, Your Honor.

1065

1 Thank you. He chose to smoke. And he chose not to
2 quit, and nobody made him do it. So I go back, and
3 I say to you that the right to choose is the very
4 essence of our society and our world that we live
5 in. I submit to you, members of the jury, that
6 R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company is not liable for the
7 death of Mr. Joe Nunnally and respectfully ask when
8 you've heard all the evidence to return a verdict
9 for Reynolds, and I implore you to -- to wait until
10 the Plaintiff is through and to listen to all of the
11 evidence.

12 Because as I said earlier, I can't -- I
13 can't call a witness. I can't do anything to put on
14 proof until the Plaintiff gets through. And so I
15 ask each one of you to do that, and I think when you
16 do that, when you hear all the evidence, you will
17 conclude that R. J. Reynolds is not liable for the
18 death of Joe Nunnally. Thank you very much for your
19 patience.

20 JUDGE CARLSON: All right. Ladies and
21 gentlemen, we're ready now to begin the presentation
22 of the evidence, but you've been in place for about
23 an hour and 20 or 25 minutes. Let's go ahead and
24 take about a 10 or 15 minute break, try to keep it
25 that would 10, but let you stretch, and we'll start

1066

1 back in about 10 minutes.

2 (Jury exits courtroom.)

3 (A short break was taken.)

4 JUDGE CARLSON: Plaintiff may go forward.

5 MR. MERKEL: We call Dr. David Burns.

6 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, has the rule been
7 invoked?

8 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir.

9 MR. ULMER: It has been invoked?

10 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir. The clerk
11 needs to swear you in, please, sir.

12 DAVID BURNS, M.D.,
13 having been first duly sworn, was examined and
14 testified as follows:

15 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. MERKEL:

16 MR. MERKEL: Proceed, Your Honor?

17 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir.

18 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Dr. Burns, would you
19 identify yourself, please, for the Court and for the

20 jury?

21 A. Yes. I'm David Burns. I'm a professor
22 of medicine and physician at the University of
23 California, San Diego School of Medicine.

24 Q. Would you give us the benefit, Doctor, of
25 your formal education and background and training?

1067

1 A. All right. I graduated from Boston
2 College, then went to Dartmouth Medical School for
3 two years. I completed my doctorate in medicine at
4 Harvard Medical School. I then trained for two
5 years as an intern and resident on Harvard Medical
6 Service in Boston City Hospital in internal
7 medicine. I then spent two years in the public
8 health service with the National Clearing House for
9 Smoking and Health.

10 Following that, I spent three years in
11 San Diego training in chest medicine. That's a
12 subspecialty of internal medicine that exams all the
13 diseases within the chest. Following that, I joined
14 the faculty at UCSC where I received an accelerated
15 promotion to associate professor and have been a
16 professor of medicine now for about 10 years.

17 Q. From the standpoint, Doctor, of your
18 specialties, are you board certified in any fields?

19 A. Yes. I am board certified in internal
20 medicine, in pulmonary medicine, and I have a
21 certificate of special accomplishment in critical
22 care medicine.

23 Q. Would you very briefly distinguish those
24 for the jury, what each deals with and briefly what
25 it means to be board certified?

1068

1 A. Certainly.

2 JUDGE CARLSON: Excuse me, Doctor Burns,
3 excuse me just a moment. Do we have no PA system at
4 all?

5 MR. MERKEL: The witness's is not,
6 either.

7 JUDGE CARLSON: I know this one is not.
8 Excuse me, Dr. Burns. I just wanted to make sure it
9 was working.

10 A. Have to be careful with the first words
11 here with the new PA system. Medicine in general,
12 for the care delivery arms divides up into four
13 areas, pediatrics, obstetrics and gynecology.
14 Surgery, where you operate on people, and medicine
15 where you take care of diseases that are
16 nonoperative in nature.

17 So I trained in internal medicine which
18 specializes in all of the diseases of the body that
19 are other than surgical, pediatric or obstetrical,
20 gynecologic types of procedures. You spend time
21 training, after you've completed a requisite
22 training, you're allowed to sit for an examination,
23 detailed two-day exam where you take all kinds of
24 questions. Having passed that exam and having
25 completed all of that training, you are then board

1069

1 certified in internal medicine.

2 After being board certified in internal
3 medicine, if you have completed additional training,
4 and in this case, it was three years of additional

5 training, in a subspecialty. There are multiple
6 subspecialties often along organ systems, and the
7 one that I chose was the lungs. You complete that
8 training. Sit for another examination, and having
9 passed that examination, you are then board
10 certified in pulmonary medicine as a subspecialty of
11 internal medicine.

12 One of the things that we do a great deal
13 of in pulmonary medicine is take care of patients
14 who are critically ill in the intensive care unit.
15 And for approximately 18 or 19 years of my career, I
16 did that extensively. And so I also sat for and
17 completed the examination for that as a special
18 certification of your pulmonary subspecialty and,
19 therefore, have a certificate of special
20 accomplishment in critical care medicine.

21 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) You mentioned,
22 Dr. Burns, the critical care, 19 years of experience
23 there. Would you just, in general, tell the jury
24 what your practice, your clinical practice has
25 consisted of from the time you completed your first

1070
1 block of formal training and became a practicing
2 doctor?

3 A. Well, my practice has been within the
4 university. It has been an inpatient practice, and
5 there have been two components to it. One has been
6 to be the primary care physician within the
7 intensive care unit. That is the physician
8 responsible for all of the care provided to that
9 patient. That was the medical intensive care unit
10 where we see patients with lung disease, with heart
11 disease, with kidney disease, with infections, with
12 a variety of different types of problems.

13 The other area that I spent a fair amount
14 of time in clinically was on the consultative
15 service in lung disease. Where if someone is in the
16 hospital and has a problem with their lungs that the
17 doctor that is providing the primary care need some
18 extra help on. They would ask us to come see that
19 patient and provide them advice about how to make
20 the diagnosis, what kinds of diagnoses might be
21 considered and how to treat that individual patient.

22 Q. And briefly, Doctor, in a clinical
23 practice like that, dealing with lung diseases, the
24 diagnostic process of lung diseases --

25 JUDGE CARLSON: Excuse me, Mr. Merkel.

1071
1 Mr. Merkel, excuse me. We need to cut that out.
2 We've got to hold Court here. All right.

3 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Would you explain to the
4 jury how the different specialties that are involved
5 in diagnosing lung problems come together and
6 complement each other and work together. In other
7 words, radiologists, pulmonologists, pathologists
8 and the things that go into a diagnosis?

9 A. Yes. I mean, the standard way you teach
10 a medical student to deal with the problem is
11 standard throughout all specialties of medicine.
12 What happens is somebody comes in, and you listen to
13 them. Sometimes we don't listen as well as we
14 might. But that's a critical part of getting
15 information. You ask and receive information, and

16 the patient volunteers information. What are they
17 complaining of, what kind of symptoms do they have,
18 how long have they had those symptoms, have they
19 changed over time, have they gotten better, have
20 they gotten worse, where are they? And then based
21 on that, you order a set of tests. Okay, and they,
22 in general, are tests to see what's there. There'll
23 be x-rays, there'll be laboratory data.

24 So you get back a picture -- I'm sorry,
25 you get back a picture on the x-rays. And now you

1072

1 know, anatomically, that something's there. So
2 based on your history and your examination of that
3 patient, and now this anatomic picture, you say
4 there's something wrong, in Mr. Nunnally's case, in
5 the lung. You can see in the right upper part of
6 the lung a big mass on the x-ray.

7 And so you say, "Well, what kinds of
8 things can cause that?" And there are lots of kinds
9 of things that can cause it. So you write them
10 down. And then you do additional tests to find out
11 specifically what's the cause of that abnormality.
12 Because you can't treat everything all at once. You
13 can't say, "Well, it might be infection, it might be
14 cancer, it might be something else." You have to
15 make a diagnosis.

16 So you go and -- usually you get a sample
17 of the material, and particularly with cancers. You
18 get a biopsy, and you look at it, and then you
19 decide whether you have enough information to make a
20 diagnosis, make a clinical diagnosis with enough
21 certainty to go and treat that individual patient.
22 Once you have done that you know, medically, what
23 the diagnosis is. And you can bring to bear all of
24 the information we have and in all of the studies
25 that describe how that diagnosis gets treated. And

1073

1 so it's very important to make a diagnosis, and
2 that's what we do clinically.

3 We don't do it from the first guess on
4 the x-ray. We do it after all of the information
5 has been obtained. Because that's the a pretty
6 serious decision, because that decision is going to
7 define what treatments are available? What the
8 prognosis is for that patient? And how you can
9 manage that individual disease.

10 Q. Relating back to the documents that were
11 shown the jury on opening statements by the
12 respective parties, Dr. Burns, Mr. Ulmer showed some
13 documents that referred to a possible sarcomatous
14 mass and one that said probable need to check but
15 can't rule out. Are you familiar -- I haven't gone
16 that far yet, but while we're on that subject so we
17 won't waste more time, are you familiar with
18 Mr. Nunnally's medical records?

19 A. I am.

20 Q. And the records that both I showed the
21 jury and Mr. Ulmer showed the jury?

22 A. Yes, I am.

23 Q. Would you explain been to the jury
24 what -- where in the process that you've just told
25 us about both of those records arose and came about

1074

1 and what his sarcomatous lesion was being referenced
2 to and where we went from there, if you'd explain
3 that for the jury.

4 A. That occurred at the time of the process,
5 when he came in having lost weight, feeling sick,
6 and they got the x-ray. When you get a x-ray that's
7 abnormal, one of the things that the radiologist
8 should do is say, "These are the kinds of things it
9 might be." The doctor taking care of the patient,
10 the pulmonologist will come in and look at that
11 x-ray and say these are the kinds of things that
12 they might be. And I'll tell you from my own
13 experience with a 37-year-old man, you often hope
14 for things that are treatable, like lymphoma, rather
15 than things that have a dismal outcome, like lung
16 cancer.

17 And so you're guessing what might be the
18 cause of what's on that x-ray. You then go about
19 finding out that answer. You go and take a biopsy
20 of that tissue, and then you look at that biopsy,
21 and if you don't know -- and sometimes you don't,
22 sometimes there's not enough information on that
23 biopsy to know -- you say I don't know. We can't
24 tell from this biopsy. Because one of the worst
25 things that you can do as a pathologist or as a

1075
1 clinician is to go off treating the wrong disease,
2 and so we take it very seriously. People look at
3 the slides, they make a serious judgment, and they
4 reach an answer.

5 They say this is what this disease is.
6 And once they make that decision, then all of the
7 information that we have about how you manage that
8 specific disease can be brought to bear to help that
9 individual.

10 So the fact that at the start of the
11 process you say well, you know, it could be
12 infection, it could be sarcoma, it could be
13 lymphoma, it could be lung cancer, doesn't mean that
14 at the end of the process after you get the tissue
15 still think, well, it might be a sarcoma, or it
16 might be a lymphoma.

17 After you get the tissue, you make a
18 diagnosis. And the clinicians taking care of this
19 man made that diagnosis and made that diagnosis in a
20 way that allowed treatment and did treatment that
21 you would not do for cancers that came from other
22 parts of the body to the lung. So they were certain
23 and I am certain that this gentleman had lung
24 cancer.

25 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, before he gives
1076
1 opinion testimony, I would hope that maybe he would
2 be further qualified and then tendered for voir
3 dire.

4 JUDGE CARLSON: There's a request to voir
5 dire, you do need to voir dire, so counsel opposite
6 can voir dire.

7 MR. MERKEL: We can certainly do that,
8 Your Honor. I thought basic medicine, we wouldn't.
9 We'll come back to this, Dr. Burns.

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Finish up in a moment.

12 We'll go ahead with your qualifications first. Are
13 you a member, Dr. Burns, of any medical societies?

14 A. Yes. I am a member of several medical
15 societies. American Thoracic Society, American
16 College of Chest Physicians, a variety of other
17 organizations.

18 Q. And what is the American Society of
19 Clinical Research?

20 A. That's a society of physicians, often
21 physicians in academic practice that are interested
22 in investigative medicine, and answering questions
23 that haven't been answered yet and doing research.

24 Q. In addition to your clinical practice,
25 Doctor, have you had -- performed service in the

1077
1 field of public health?

2 A. Yes, I have. I've spent a substantial
3 part of my career, and currently most of my time in
4 the area of public health, and specifically in the
5 area of tobacco and public health.

6 Q. Would you tell the jury how you got
7 involved in that, and then just in your own words
8 describe for them what you've done in this area.
9 And what your association with research and reports
10 in the area of smoking and health have been?

11 A. Yes. I've spent an enormous part of my
12 career in public health. It began when I joined the
13 Public Health Service in 1975 as a medical officer
14 with the National Clearing House for Smoking and
15 Health.

16 That organization produces the Surgeon
17 General's report, and part of my job was to write
18 the 1975 Surgeon General's report on smoking and
19 health. I also put together the 1976 report while I
20 was there.

21 Subsequent to that, I went to California,
22 as I told you. And when the Office on Smoking
23 and Health was created in Washington, D.C., in 1978,
24 they asked me to come back and help them edit and
25 produce the 1979 Surgeon General's report. Some of

1078
1 you may have seen that. That's a volume about this
2 thick (indicating) that details all of the knowledge
3 that we had at that time about smoking and health.

4 Since that time, I've been an author,
5 editor or senior reviewer of every Surgeon General's
6 report that has been produced from 1975 through
7 date, through the current date, including ones that
8 are currently in production.

9 From -- for the last 10 or 15 years, I
10 have been also involved with the National Cancer
11 Institute producing a series of monographs on
12 tobacco control the issues. They range from issues
13 like the disease consequences of cigars to issues of
14 what clinicians can do in their offices to help
15 patients quit, to issues of larger social influences
16 on tobacco.

17 I've also worked with the National Cancer
18 Institute to help them design their study called the
19 commit study which was a study of how you could
20 activate communities to try to help those
21 communities deal with tobacco as an issue.

22 I've been a consultant to the

23 Environmental Protection Agency, the American Cancer
24 Society nationally, locally and at the state level,
25 the American Lung Association, nationally, locally

1079

1 and at the state level, and to a variety of other
2 organizations that are interested in tobacco
3 control.

4 I've also submitted and obtained research
5 grants to specifically study issues on tobacco,
6 including issues that relate to tobacco advertising,
7 changes in tobacco behavior and also the risks
8 associated with tobacco use.

9 Q. In working with these various
10 governmental and public health bodies to publish
11 Surgeon General's reports, and edit them and things
12 of that nature, has a part of your work involved
13 gathering, reading and assimilating historical data,
14 and reports and information concerning smoking and
15 health, Dr. Burns?

16 A. Yes. A big part of understanding the
17 science on an issue is to look backwards in time,
18 both in terms of the scientific studies that have
19 been published, but also in an area like tobacco.
20 What has happened, over time, to the product? How
21 has it changed, how, as the growth of cigarettes as
22 a product developed over this century. There's a
23 lot of work that we have done looking backwards in
24 time about what people knew, about how people used
25 the product. Differences the between men and women,

1080

1 blacks and whites in how products are used. There's
2 a variety of different answers to questions that
3 need an examination of the past, in order to know
4 where we stand currently.

5 It's often been said that those who
6 ignore history have to repeat it. And that's
7 because there's a great deal of information to be
8 learned, both scientifically and intellectually from
9 examining what has happened in the past, and we've
10 done that extensively in the process of preparing
11 Surgeon General's reports and preparing tobacco
12 control monographs and also in my own publications.

13 Q. In your work, Doctor, in the area of
14 smoking and health, have you had an occasion to
15 examine and have available to you Reynolds --
16 internal R. J. Reynolds documents indicating their
17 experiments, and their studies, and analysis of
18 their products, and their uses and things of that
19 nature?

20 A. Well, the answer to your question is yes
21 and no. For much of the time that we were doing
22 Surgeon General's reports, that information wasn't
23 available to us. The information on what they knew
24 or what they knew about their own products wasn't
25 available. More recently that --

1081

1 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, we object to
2 that. This has no relevancy to this case.

3 JUDGE CARLSON: Well, I think the
4 question was whether or not he had reference to the
5 internal documents of Reynolds. He may not be
6 exactly responsive, but I'll -- the question is
7 appropriate but --

8 MR. ULMER: I'm going to move this where
9 I can see the Court. I'm sorry.

10 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir. That
11 particular question, may the question be asked
12 again, Mr. Merkel, and let him respond to it.

13 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Basically, Doctor, you
14 were telling us what you had had access to and how,
15 and if you would respond to that. And I'm talking
16 about Reynolds documents of their the research,
17 their studies, their changes in the product, what
18 effect, if any, that had, these types of documents.

19 A. Yes. Over the last several years, those
20 documents have become available. And we have
21 examined them extensively, because there's a large
22 body of evidence that exists in those documents that
23 we did not have access to before.

24 Q. Okay. And in studying or reaching
25 conclusions such as the Surgeon General's reports

1082

1 do, is the entire body of knowledge necessary to --
2 to get the complete picture on something, doctor?

3 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, this is not
4 relevant to any issue in this case. The issue is
5 what caused Joe Nunnally's cancer, not what was or
6 was not available to the Surgeon General in '64 or
7 any other year. It's not relevant. We object.

8 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, at this time, I
9 was trying to qualify the witness as to what
10 information he has, what he knows, how he has come
11 by historical information.

12 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir. I'll overrule
13 the objection. And certainly the bases for any
14 opinions or what data and information he may have
15 available, whether or not they'd be admissible is
16 another issue.

17 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Thank you, Your Honor.
18 Dr. Burns?

19 A. Could you ask your question again? I
20 want to be sure I'm specific in my answer.

21 Q. What I'm asking is the role of obtaining
22 internal documents like Reynolds' studies and things
23 they may have done to change their product one way
24 or another, and then the results of those changes,
25 is that something that in publishing a public health

1083

1 report such as the Surgeon General's report would
2 need to be complete and full compilation of what
3 information was out there?

4 A. Yes. The process of preparing a Surgeon
5 General's report is to look at everything that's
6 available on a given topic. You then synthesize all
7 of that information into a document that reaches
8 certain judgments.

9 You send that document out widely to
10 experts throughout the United States, and ask them
11 whether you've done that right. Whether it's
12 accurate. Whether you've left anything out.

13 Those responses come back, you change it
14 based on those responses and then send the whole
15 document out to another large group of people who
16 are experts in public health. And again, you ask
17 them did we do this right? Is the balance, and the
18 tone and the accuracy of this document correct? You

19 get back their comments and include it. You then
20 submit that document to each agency of the public
21 health service and ask them to formally review it.
22 It then goes to the Surgeon General, the
23 Secretary of Health and Human Services. And then
24 it's submitted to Congress as the official position
25 of the U.S. Public Health Service.

1084

1 So yes, the goal is to get as much
2 information as possible to be brought to bear on a
3 given topic.

4 Q. Does information concerning the existence
5 of carcinogens that may have been identified in
6 tobacco smoke and tar, is that a factor that the
7 public health service would have been looking for
8 and interested in during the compilation of these
9 reports?

10 A. Absolutely. One of the very early
11 investigations that went on immediately after the
12 studies where they painted the tar on mice was to
13 find out which of the several thousand chemicals in
14 that tar caused cancer. So there was an active
15 investigation to find out what was in that tobacco
16 smoke? What chemicals were present there? And then
17 to find out what the consequences of exposure to
18 those chemicals were, particularly consequences in
19 relation to cancer that would define whether or not
20 these chemicals were carcinogens, cancer-causing
21 substances.

22 Q. And in preparing Surgeon General's
23 reports and studying the public health question
24 dealing with smoking and health, is the usage
25 intended or being made of the product, the practices

1085

1 of the public in consuming it or using it, in
2 frequency of use, onset of use, duration of use,
3 those types of things, are they something you
4 studied and incorporated in those reports?

5 A. Absolutely. We studied them from several
6 perspectives. One from the perspective of how much
7 it takes to cause risk, and whether the risk is
8 clear and truly caused by the behavior, itself. And
9 then, secondly, when you try to help people quit.
10 Many aspects of that behavior define people are
11 going to have more difficulty quitting and allow you
12 to change somewhat your approaches to individual
13 patients that you're trying to help quit.

14 So both sides, both in terms of defining
15 the risks and in terms of trying to find ways to
16 treat people who are addictive, require an
17 understanding of smoking behavior in order to
18 integrate the behavior into the risk and the
19 treatment.

20 Q. And are company documents concerning the
21 behavior of smokers, the onsets, the durations, the
22 reasons or the motivations for smoking, are those
23 things that you dealt with and incorporated into
24 your reports?

25 A. In recent reports, yes.

1086

1 Q. And is that information valuable to reach
2 conclusions about the question of smoking and
3 health?

4 A. Yes.
5 Q. From the standpoint of addictive agents
6 that may be present in tobacco that would account
7 for the behavior of the smoking behavior and its
8 duration, have you studied that area of the
9 equation?
10 A. Yes, I have. The 1988 Surgeon General's
11 report was devoted entirely to some 7 or 800-page
12 document. It was devoted entirely to the question
13 of nicotine addiction. Smoking as an addictive
14 behavior. And they concluded that smoking was
15 addictive, and the addictive agent was nicotine. So
16 yes, I've been extensively aware of it, involved in
17 it, participating in the review of that information.
18 Q. Okay.
19 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, we would tender
20 Dr. Burns as an expert in the fields of medicine and
21 also health and smoking, public health and smoking
22 type issues, including historical documents,
23 nicotine addiction, usage and habitual usage and
24 characteristics of the public in using the product.
25 JUDGE CARLSON: All right. Mr. Ulmer,

1087

1 voir dire.
2 VOIR DIRE EXAMINATION BY MR. ULMER:
3 Q. Hello, Dr. Burns.
4 A. How are you?
5 Q. Fine, sir. I have a few questions for
6 you. I don't think a great many questions, with
7 respect to your -- your qualifications. And maybe I
8 don't need to ask this. You weren't tendered in the
9 area of cigarette design, but you've never
10 manufactured or designed a cigarette?
11 A. No, I've not.
12 Q. And you've had no training or experience
13 in the design or manufacture of cigarettes?
14 A. I've had considerable training in
15 evaluating the consequences of changes in cigarette
16 design. And in interpreting change changes in
17 cigarette design and their effect on delivery of tar
18 and nicotine to people and to machines. But I've
19 never designed a cigarette for a cigarette
20 manufacturer, nor participated in that design for a
21 cigarette manufacturer.
22 Q. And do you remember the "Rogers" case?
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. Did you testify in "Rogers" that you have
25 no training or experience in the design or

1088

1 manufacture of cigarettes?
2 A. That's correct.
3 Q. Okay.
4 A. I've not designed or manufactured a
5 cigarette.
6 Q. Okay.
7 A. I have extensively studied the
8 consequences of those design changes.
9 Q. And you were deposed in this case, and
10 you were asked if you knew, for instance, the pH of
11 Salem or Doral, and you did not.
12 A. I don't have that information specific to
13 those products, that's correct.
14 Q. And the same thing with respect to the

15 tar and nicotine makeup of Salem and Doral, same
16 answer?

17 A. That's correct. That information is
18 readily available. I just don't have it by memory.

19 Q. But you do, in fairness to you, claim
20 general knowledge with respect to cigarette design,
21 but you don't know specifically how it applies to
22 Salem or Doral?

23 A. I don't have a specific knowledge of the
24 manufacturing of Salem or Doral. I know generally
25 the consequences of the design changes that have
1089

1 been implemented over the last four years by tobacco
2 companies.

3 Q. And you don't know with respect to Salem
4 or Doral anything about pH, whether it went up or
5 down historically, anything of that nature, do you?

6 A. No, I've not studied the pH of Salem or
7 Doral, that's correct.

8 Q. Just to kind of close this subject, I
9 believe you said in your deposition that you had not
10 conducted a review with respect to the design and
11 manufacture that was specific to Salem or Doral. I
12 think I've quoted you correctly, have I not?

13 A. That is correct.

14 Q. Now, you -- you testified to the jury a
15 few minutes ago about looking at the Memphis medical
16 records; did you not?

17 A. I did.

18 Q. And you -- you made certain judgments
19 based on looking at those records, I believe.

20 A. I did.

21 Q. Now, you have never looked at the actual
22 pathology slides of the tissue that was removed from
23 Joe Nunnally, have you?

24 A. No, I've not.

25 Q. I have the pathology slides right here.
1090

1 And naturally, you know what these are; do you not?

2 A. Certainly.

3 Q. And in your profession, you are a
4 pulmonologist. But you believe that you have the --
5 the skill and expertise to look at a pathology slide
6 under a microscope and to make certain -- certain
7 judgments?

8 A. It is commonly our practice with our
9 patients to review the pathology on the individual
10 patient. We don't do the pathology in isolation.
11 And we certainly review the information with a
12 pathologist. But we look at the slides, yes.

13 Q. But it's your common practice to do that?

14 A. It's my common practice in those patients
15 for whom I have direct primary care responsibility
16 to do that.

17 Q. Okay.

18 A. It is not my practice in those cases that
19 I review for other physicians when they send medical
20 records.

21 Q. All right. So you are qualified to look
22 at pathology slides and make judgments. But you
23 didn't look at Joe Nunnally's slides?

24 A. That's correct.

25 Q. All right. And obviously, so the jury

1091

1 can understand the basis for your opinions, or if
2 you have a basis for your opinions on causation in
3 this case, you've not done an independent analysis
4 of the slides to determine cell type?

5 A. I've not examined the slides in any way.

6 Q. Okay. And the same thing for the CT
7 scans and the x-rays, you have not actually looked
8 at those, have you?

9 A. No, I've relied on the interpretations of
10 both the pathology and the x-rays that were made as
11 a part of the clinical record. That's my normal
12 pattern for reviewing external records.

13 Q. All right. We'll get to that in a minute
14 to see if that is the case. But so the jury
15 understands, you did not look at the actual x-rays,
16 or the CTs or the actual pathology, but you accepted
17 at face value the reports by the physicians?

18 A. I read the reports by the physicians and
19 integrated them into the clinical care or the
20 clinical pattern of this illness for this
21 individual. And because that all was coherent, I
22 did not feel the need to go and independently
23 examine the chest x-rays or the pathology.

24 Q. Okay. So to answer my question if we
25 could, you did rely upon the reports that were

1092

1 provided to you by the pathologist and by the
2 radiologist?

3 A. I certainly did, yes.

4 Q. And you said what your normal practice
5 was. Let me see if I can refresh your memory with
6 something here, and if we need to, I think I can
7 find a transcript. In the "Wilkes" case, you
8 testified in that case?

9 A. Yes, I did.

10 Q. And the "Wilkes" case was tried down in,
11 I believe, Greenville, Mississippi.

12 A. Yes, that was some number of years ago,
13 but yes.

14 Q. Did you testify in "Wilkes" that it is
15 your practice in these type cases when there is
16 pathology on the chest you try to review those chest
17 x-rays? Did you give that testimony in "Wilkes"?

18 A. I probably did, yes.

19 Q. And in "Wilkes" further -- and I can give
20 you the page number, but I'll try to quote it
21 exactly, you said, I believe, in "Wilkes", under
22 oath "That you typically ask for the chest x-rays,
23 because you are a chest physician, and it is very
24 useful to you in considering the case to look at all
25 the evidence, and the evidence you prefer to look at

1093

1 directly includes the chest x-rays."

2 A. Yes. In those instances where the
3 information on the chest x-ray is critical to making
4 the diagnosis or is in question, then I would review
5 those x-rays myself. If there was a question about
6 whether the tumor was located in the chest or not.
7 If there was a question of whether there was
8 metastatic disease, then yes, I would review those
9 chest x-rays myself. When the pattern of disease is
10 consistent with what is evident on the chest x-ray.

11 And where a review of the chest x-ray would not add
12 any new information to my review of the case, then I
13 don't review the x-rays.

14 Q. Well, you said in "Wilkes", further,
15 under oath, "That you like to make a review of those
16 x-rays rather than simply rely on the radiological
17 interpretation." You did testify to that in
18 "Wilkes", did you not?

19 A. I did. And if there is a question, I
20 prefer to rely on my own interpretation. If there's
21 not a question, then I'm comfortable relying on the
22 interpretation of the pathologist.

23 Q. So just so the jury fully understands,
24 you relied upon the reports from the Methodist
25 Hospital, did you not?

1094

1 A. I did.

2 Q. All right. And that's the basis for your
3 opinion?

4 A. That plus the medical records from the M.
5 D. Anderson Hospital, yes.

6 Q. Okay. Mr. Dodson, one of the attorneys
7 for Mrs. Nunnally, wrote you several times, I
8 believe, did he not, and offered to provide you with
9 the pathology specimens and the x-ray evidence?

10 A. Yes, he did.

11 Q. And Dr. Burns, if -- if someone from
12 outside your hospital or even inside your hospital
13 comes to you and says, "Dr. Burns, I've been treated
14 by this doctor across the street. And I need a
15 second opinion, and I may have lung cancer," are you
16 telling the jury that if you were asked for a second
17 opinion that you would simply rely upon the -- the
18 records of the first treater, or would you want to
19 see the pathology slides and the radiology slides?

20 MR. MERKEL: Excuse me. Your Honor, I
21 don't think we're in voir dire anymore. I mean, if
22 we're wanting to talk about qualifications or
23 something, that's one thing. This sounds like cross
24 examination of opinions that haven't even been
25 given. We object to it at this point.

1095

1 JUDGE CARLSON: At this point, I would
2 overrule the objection.

3 Q. (By Mr. Ulmer) Could you give the
4 question back?

5 A. I think I remember the question. It
6 would depend on what the second opinion was in
7 question about. If the second opinion was in
8 question about the pathology, if the patient said,
9 "The pathologist or the physician who's taking care
10 of me is uncertain as to what this is or I am
11 uncomfortable as to whether they are certain as to
12 what the pathology is," then certainly I would
13 obtain that material. I would give it to our
14 pathologists, and I would talk to them about their
15 interpretations of that material.

16 If that's not in question, if the
17 question is one of management, if the question is
18 one of diagnosis and treatment, then no, I would not
19 normally look at the pathology. That's a -- often a
20 difficult and complex task to arrange. And the only
21 reason I would do that would be if there was a

22 substantive question that needed to be answered by
23 examining the slides.

24 Q. Well, aren't you, just so the -- you
25 know, we all know where we are, just basically

1096

1 saying, "Amen" to these other physicians rather than
2 making your own independent judgment?

3 A. I am making a judgment that, from my
4 experience, the pathology that is present in the
5 medical record, the radiology that is present in the
6 medical record is, indeed, consistent with the
7 clinical course of this gentleman's illness and
8 subsequent demise. And that that is all, as a
9 medical record, consistent with reaching a judgment
10 that this gentleman had carcinoma of the lung of the
11 type caused by cigarette smoke.

12 Q. Now, Dr. Burns, you said that you read
13 those records, and you made certain interpretations
14 of those records. Do you have, so the jury can
15 understand, any special skill or expertise in
16 interpreting records?

17 A. You mean other than 25 years of
18 experience doing it?

19 Q. Yeah.

20 A. I mean --

21 Q. Have you done any -- what is the -- what
22 I'm getting at is can't any one of us read what a
23 writing says and make a fair interpretation of it if
24 we understand the subject matter?

25 A. Well, I don't believe that that's true.

1097

1 I think that it is difficult for most people who are
2 not familiar with a hospital and the way a hospital
3 works to read a medical record and make sense out of
4 it. There are often statements made at different
5 points in time that appear to be conflicting.
6 There's a variety of different kinds of information
7 that is present in there. And it is an acquired
8 understanding as part of the training of a
9 physician, or a nurse or other individuals who work
10 in those environments to be able to integrate the
11 form in which that information is presented into an
12 understanding of what the -- is actually going on
13 with that patient.

14 Q. Well --

15 A. And that takes considerable skill and
16 training to be able to integrate that information.

17 Q. That's a very long answer. If you feel
18 like you do have special training, you can say yes,
19 if you would like to. Or if you don't, you can say
20 no. Do you feel like you have special training to
21 interpret somebody else's records?

22 A. Certainly. I spent four years in medical
23 school. I spent five years in postgraduate
24 training, and I've spent 25 years taking care of
25 patients. All of which have trained me specially

1098

1 under direction as part of the gaining of my
2 knowledge and understanding to interpret medical
3 records accurately. And that's a very difficult
4 thing to do for people who haven't been through the
5 process of understanding those records.

6 Q. So I think that's a yes? Yes?

7 A. Yes, that's a yes.
8 Q. Thank you. Are you a psychiatrist?
9 A. I'm not a psychiatrist.
10 Q. Are you a psychologist?
11 A. I'm not a psychologist.
12 Q. Are you a pharmacologist?
13 A. I'm not a pharmacologist. All of those
14 skills are bodies of knowledge or intrinsic practice
15 of medicine. But I don't hold myself out as an
16 individual who has specifically been trained to
17 exclusively practice any one of those disciplines.
18 Q. You've had no formal training in
19 "addiction," have you?
20 A. No, that's not correct. I've been
21 trained formally in addiction as part of my medical
22 school training. It's a major part of internal
23 medicine. It's also a major part of taking care of
24 patients in the intensive care unit. I've not taken
25 a formal course that has led to certification that

1099

1 has the title of addiction in it.
2 Q. Well, the reason I ask you that question
3 is in a case that was in the province of Quebec --
4 A. That's correct.
5 Q. -- the Canadian "Advan" case, at page
6 4979 of the transcript, you were asked, "Question:
7 I haven't asked you about the Surgeon General's
8 report. I've looked at your curriculum vitae. Have
9 you had any formal training in addiction?" And your
10 answer was: "I have not had formal training in
11 addiction, no." So is that accurate, you've had no
12 formal training in addiction?
13 A. I am familiar with your use of that
14 transcript in previous trials. What I've done is
15 try to make it clear to the jury what experience I
16 have had, which is my training in medicine, training
17 to treat people in intensive care unit. A large
18 part of which involves managing people with
19 addictions. And what training I have not had, which
20 is I've not gone to a specific study of addiction,
21 I've not taken specific course work.

22 I've not gone to spend a year or two
23 training specifically in addiction. I don't have a
24 formal degree in addiction. I've a formal degree in
25 medicine, which covers that responsibility. But I

1100

1 don't have a formal degree in addiction, and what
2 I'm trying to do is simply make it clear so everyone
3 understands what training I've had, and what
4 training I have not had.

5 Q. Did you -- were you asked that question,
6 and did you give that answer in the Canadian "Advan"
7 case?

8 A. I was asked that question. I gave that
9 answer. And I have now clarified exactly what my
10 training is.

11 Q. Now, have you seen any medical records on
12 any treatment for Joe Nunnally with respect to his
13 smoking behavior, habit, dependence or addiction?

14 A. No, I've not.

15 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, we -- we don't
16 contest that Dr. Burns is qualified in the field of
17 pulmonology, to give opinion testimony in that

18 field. I know that he's more than adequately
19 qualified in that field. Provided that he has a
20 sufficient factual predicate to do so. And not
21 having seen the actual pathology, the radiology, he
22 does nothing more than say Amen to other physicians.

23 And we don't think his testimony in that
24 field is helpful to the jury. So we object to him
25 giving opinion testimony as for that area. As far

1101

1 as smoking behavior, addiction, habit or whatever
2 you call it, we object to him giving opinion
3 testimony in that field. We object to him giving
4 any opinion testimony in the field of cigarette
5 design. I think he's disqualified himself in those
6 fields. So those are our objections. Thank you for
7 the opportunity to voir dire him.

8 JUDGE CARLSON: Based on the record made
9 and the case law, the Court will allow Dr. Burns to
10 testify, and he will be declared as an expert in the
11 field so offered by Plaintiffs' counsel subject to
12 cross examination.

13 CONTINUATION OF DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. MERKEL:

14 Q. Dr. Burns, we've been interrupted in it
15 twice, but let's try to get rid of sarcomas, and
16 then we can move on to something else. The
17 physician who was involved that Mr. Ulmer showed the
18 jury a blowup of his testimony that said it possibly
19 was a sarcoma I believe was a pulmonologist,
20 correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Did that pulmonologist the next day, or
23 the next day or sometime in the procedure after they
24 got back the pathology, did he change his opinion
25 and make a diagnosis?

1102

1 A. Yes, he diagnosed it as bronchogenic
2 carcinoma.

3 Q. And what does that do from the medical
4 standpoint much understanding records, if you give a
5 differential diagnosis that says it could be cancer,
6 it could be a headache or it could be sneeze and
7 sniffles, and then you make a diagnosis of cancer,
8 what does that do to the other parts that might have
9 been there three days earlier?

10 A. It means that you started out with it
11 could be all these things. We need to go get some
12 more information. You get that information, and you
13 say this is what it is. You make a diagnosis.
14 That's what they did in this case. They started out
15 saying well, could be this, could be that. We need
16 more information. We need to get a piece of tissue.
17 They got the piece of tissue. Piece of tissue said
18 this is what it is.

19 That fit with all the clinical picture of
20 this individual, and they said the diagnosis is
21 bronchogenic carcinoma.

22 Q. And once that diagnosis was made, did
23 they act in reliance on it and treat the patient
24 appropriately for that diagnosis?

25 A. They most certainly did. They went on to

1103

1 radiate that tumor. To give therapeutic radiation,
2 not a chest x-ray now. This is a very high dose of

3 radiation that destroys the tissue, ideally
4 destroying more of the cancer tissue than the normal
5 tissue. But it burns the tissue with radiation.
6 They didn't get quite enough shrinkage with that or
7 as much shrinkage as they would like. He
8 subsequently went down to M. D. Anderson Hospital.
9 And because the tumor was so much smaller, they felt
10 they could take it out there. They operated to take
11 that tumor out. Because that was the only way that
12 this man had a chance for cure from a primary lung
13 cancer.

14 If that were a metastatic lesion, you
15 never would have operated on it. Because it does
16 not allow you to cure the patient. And it is a very
17 serious and major surgical procedure. He spent a
18 long time in the hospital doing.

19 So all of the treatment, subsequently,
20 establishes that all of the physicians who were
21 making those treatment decisions were confident,
22 medically certain that this man had a primary lung
23 cancer, a primary bronchogenic carcinoma of the
24 lung.

25 Q. And do you, Dr. Burns, from your review
1104

1 of the medical records, both at Methodist in Memphis
2 and at M. D. Anderson in Houston, have you reached
3 an opinion as to what the man's lung problem was?

4 A. Yes, this was a primary bronchogenic
5 carcinoma of the lung.

6 Q. And have you reached a conclusion as to
7 the cause of that bronchogenic carcinoma of the
8 lung?

9 A. Yes. The cause of this -- of
10 Mr. Nunnally's bronchogenic carcinoma of the lung
11 was his cigarette smoking.

12 Q. Okay.

13 A. Hanging a little lop-sided there.

14 Q. I said our technology was not going to be
15 that great in this. Now, moving on, Dr. Burns, to
16 why you're here today. Did we contact you, and ask
17 you to review, and study certain materials, and make
18 yourself available to render opinions after you had
19 completed that study?

20 A. Yes, you did.

21 Q. Would you tell the jury the things that
22 you have reviewed, and looked at and considered in
23 reaching opinions that you will subsequently give
24 here today?

25 A. Well, they basically divide into two
1105

1 parts. One part is specific to this case. The
2 medical records on this gentleman, the transcripts
3 of depositions from some of the treating physicians,
4 and from his wife, I've reviewed those materials.

5 The other is that I've spent most of my
6 life training to treat people with lung disease and
7 lung cancer, and I've spent about half of my career
8 involved in great detail reviewing, developing,
9 publishing information on the relationship between
10 cigarette smoking and disease. And defining the
11 causation of disease from the scientific data. And
12 so, therefore, that body of information has great
13 bearing on this individual's case. Where we're

14 trying to relate his lung cancer to what produced
15 it, cigarette smoking.

16 Q. Could you explain to the jury, Doctor, in
17 more or less layman's terms, how cigarette smoking
18 causes lung cancer, the mechanism by which this
19 occurs, and why that is?

20 A. Okay. What I'll try to do is to take you
21 through an understanding of how the cancer gets
22 caused, and what kinds of information we have that
23 make us certain about that.

24 Probably the place to start is with the
25 smoke. Most of you are familiar that you see smoke

1106

1 curling up from a cigarette. What that is is a
2 series of very tiny droplets. And those droplets
3 are of a size that you can ready inhale them, and
4 they'll deposit in the lung.

5 Inside those droplets, are about 4,000
6 individual chemicals. When you burn tobacco, you
7 get a very complex mix of chemicals. About 60 of
8 those now have been identified as being part of the
9 carcinogenic process, part of causing cancer.

10 Some of them have been established in
11 animals. Others have been established as individual
12 chemicals as causing cancer in people.

13 Well, how does cancer occur? What is
14 cancer? Well, that's -- it's obviously a very
15 complex by logic question, but it's a simple human
16 answer. Cancer is something that doesn't stop
17 growing, it invades. Normally if you cut yourself,
18 the two sides of that skin grow together. When they
19 meet in the middle, they stop growing. That's an
20 important characteristic of those cells. Because
21 otherwise, they'd bump up, and sometimes you see
22 people who have what are called "keloids." Which
23 are scars that bump up, but most of the time it
24 stops. And they stop growing because the two edges
25 of the cell have come together, and they get a

1107

1 signal that stops growing. Okay.

2 A cancer cell has lost that signal. It
3 can't read that signal anymore. And it's gained an
4 additional characteristic that's even more deadly.
5 Which is it's gained the ability to eat away at and
6 invade the tissue around it.

7 Well, is that a single change, is that
8 like being hit by a bolt of lightning where on one
9 day with one cigarette, for example, Mr. Nunnally
10 suddenly had that change happen? No. We don't
11 understand the entire process of how a cancer is
12 caused. Of all the different steps in that process,
13 but we understand a lot of it. And we know that
14 there are hundreds, perhaps, at least a hundred,
15 perhaps hundreds of small changes that occur.

16 Each of those changes occur inside the
17 cell, in the nucleus of the cell, in the DNA of the
18 cell. In that part of the cell that is replicating,
19 dividing, producing donor cells. And slowly, over
20 time, Joe Nunnally started at age eight, he inhaled
21 smoke.

22 Well, what happened to that smoke that he
23 inhaled? Early on, and perhaps I could --

24 Q. Yes.

25 A. -- step down?

1108

1 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, may he step down
2 and use the chart?

3 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir, Dr. Burns.

4 A. Well, when you inhale into the lung, what
5 happens is you come in through a very large tube,
6 the trachea, into smaller tubes. And those tubes
7 get smaller and smaller and smaller. And
8 ultimately, then, little sacks, called alveoli,
9 okay, and they hang like sort of grapes on the end
10 of a cluster of these tubes through which the air
11 passes. And because of that large grape-like
12 surface.

13 And there are millions, several hundred
14 millions of these little tiny grapes within your
15 chest. You get a huge surface area, and if you were
16 to spread out that surface, it would cover almost
17 the size of a tennis court. It's really a
18 remarkable accomplishment of engineering by God to
19 build all of this into such a small space. But
20 those clusters are now hanging off these fine tubes.
21 So you inhale the air, it goes down the tubes, gets
22 into the alveoli, gets into the sacks. And you
23 bring blood right next to that air, and a very, very
24 thin sheet allowing the blood to absorb oxygen from
25 the air and give off carbon dioxide. Those being

1109

1 the principal functions of the lung, to absorb
2 oxygen and get rid of carbon dioxide.

3 Well, over time, as we evolved, all of us
4 inhale things into our airways. You know, there's
5 smoke, there's dust. All kinds of stuff that you
6 inhale, wood smoke. A lot of it gets filtered out
7 into your nose. You know when you're out in a dusty
8 environment, you blow your nose. There'll be dust
9 and stuff in there, maybe sawdust, maybe dust from
10 the road. That's because the first defense of your
11 airway is in your nose, and the large particle, like
12 dust particles, wind upcoming in, and they can't
13 make the corner to go down into your lung. They
14 come into your nose, and they bang into the back of
15 your nose and stick there.

16 And then your body has cilia in there
17 that move them out to the front of your nose to
18 protect you. Well, the same protection exists in
19 the airways, and you can see it here. These are
20 normal airway cells. They are tall, and they have
21 little hairs sitting on top of them, okay. They
22 also have areas that produce a very thin layer of
23 mucus that sits right on top of these little
24 hair-like structures. And those structures beat
25 like that. And they slowly push this layer of fluid

1110

1 and mucus from down inside the lung up to the back
2 of your throat. It comes out the back of your
3 throat, and you swallow it or you cough it up, okay.
4 So it protects you.

5 Any of that dust that's smaller than the
6 big particles of road dust that actually can snake
7 the corner, can follow the air stream and get down
8 in there does deposit on that space. The first
9 layer of protection is they move it along. They

10 don't get a chance to cause damage.

11 The second layer of protection is these
12 cells that don't hang around very long. They last
13 about 24 hours, and then they sort of cast off on
14 top of the other cells. Again brought up and
15 swallowed or coughed out, okay.

16 These cells down here, these little ones,
17 they're the ones that hang around forever and divide
18 and divide and divide making the bigger cells.
19 Bigger cells just like the cells of your skin, okay.
20 You make the cell, it serves its purpose. And then
21 just as your skin flakes off, these cells come off
22 as well. So you have these two layers of protection
23 that protect you from all of the stuff you inhale.

24 Well, Joe Nunnally started at eight, and
25 he inhaled the cigarette. What was his first

1111

1 response? We don't know, but we know what most
2 people's first response was. They cough. Any of
3 you who remember back to trying a cigarette when you
4 were eight, 10, 12, 14-years-old know that the first
5 time you inhaled you likely coughed.

6 Why is that? Well, the reason why that
7 is is you have irritants in that smoke, not only are
8 they 40 -- there are 60 carcinogens or
9 cancer-causing substances there. But there's also
10 things that are irritating. And when you inhale it,
11 what your body tells you is it's hurting, cough it
12 out. And so you do.

13 But over time, you adopt to that, and Joe
14 adapted to it. So he could inhale, and those
15 irritants kept coming in, but he didn't cough
16 anymore. How did that happen? Well, your body
17 adapts in a variety of different ways. And after
18 he's been smoking a while, we begin to see one of
19 those adaptations. What happens is these big tall
20 columnar cells with those cilia on them form like a
21 callous, just as you would if you worked hard with
22 your hands. The cells kind of hunker down. They
23 get square, they get cuboidal, form little cubes,
24 and they lose the cilia, not everywhere. But in
25 parts. And now all of a sudden, one of your

1112

1 protective layers is gone.

2 The cilia and the mucus no longer work as
3 well, and that smoke that comes in now sits on top
4 of those cells. It isn't cleaned out anymore. And
5 the cancer-causing substances sit and they can drift
6 down to this layer of cells that's dividing. And
7 slowly, over time, they make changes in the Nuda of
8 that cell, in the DNA of that cell, one change after
9 another. Most of those changes don't make much
10 difference. Some of them actually kill the cell,
11 and the cell dies. But some of them are stable, and
12 go on and moving towards becoming cancer.

13 When we look at people's lungs who smoke,
14 we see this. And then when we look at people who
15 smoke heavier, we see the next stage, which is the
16 nucleus which had been round and fairly regular.
17 Now, it's gotten bigger, it's gotten irregular in
18 shape. And as it progresses even further, as
19 everyday Joe Nunnally in hales five, 10 puffs per
20 cigarette. 10, 20, 30, 40 cigarettes a day, 365

21 days a year, 25, 26, 27 years, that smoke gets
22 painted on the surface of his airways. Just like
23 Dr. Wynder painted the tobacco tar on the backs of
24 animals and painted over a much longer period of
25 time.

1113

1 And now the cells are really beginning to
2 look quite unusual. Not only are the nucleus big
3 and irregular in shape, but it looks modular. The
4 color isn't uniform, okay. And these are the cells
5 that begin to frighten pathologists. They're not
6 cancer yet. But they're ones that show the person
7 has been pretty far along in the process of
8 developing cancer, and when we look at people who
9 smoke, we find that smokers are much more likely to
10 have these changes than nonsmokers, and that heavier
11 smokers are much more likely to have them than light
12 smokers.

13 And finally what happens is you get a
14 cancer. One cell makes it through the entire
15 process and becomes a cancer cell. It loses the
16 ability to stop growing. And it gains the ability
17 to invade. And this is the first step, it is
18 called, "carcinoma in situ." You've got cancer.
19 All these have grown and divided and now a mass in
20 there, but it hasn't invaded through the wall. And
21 then the next step is, it invades through the wall.
22 Often getting into the bloodstream and sending cells
23 to other tissues to cause metastatic disease.

24 So by looking over time, at the airways
25 of people, we see the same kinds of changes that we

1114

1 see when we paint tobacco tar on the backs of
2 animals. But that's not all the evidence we have.
3 Anybody who saw lung cancer would want to do
4 something about it. Early in the century, 1930,
5 1940, 1950, physicians and scientists identified
6 that there was an epidemic of lung cancer. Lung
7 cancer used to be a very rare disease. It's now the
8 largest cause of cancer death in both men and women.

9 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, I'm not sure how
10 we got from the question that was asked into this
11 area. And I just think there ought to be some sort
12 of question and answer session rather than just kind
13 of a dialogue.

14 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, usually the
15 objection is leading. I asked the witness to
16 explain the process by which cigarette smoking
17 causes lung cancer, and now that's what he's doing.

18 MR. ULMER: We're talking about what goes
19 on in the 30s, '40s and '50s. Charlie usually does
20 lead, Your Honor, and I don't object. I would
21 request some sort of question and answer. So we'd
22 be able to object and have that opportunity.

23 JUDGE CARLSON: It might be a good time
24 to ask a question, Mr. Merkel.

25 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Dr. Burns, would you

1115

1 continue with your explanation, please, of how we
2 know this causes cancer and what we have learned
3 over the process of history that leads you to the
4 conclusion cigarette smoking causes cancer?

5 A. So we go back to the 1900, there's a

6 review of the entire world's literature of lung
7 cancer around that time, early 1900, about 1910 or
8 so. And they concluded that they couldn't say much
9 about lung cancer, but one thing they could conclude
10 that it was one of the rarest of human cancers. It
11 almost didn't happen. We didn't even keep track of
12 it in terms of death certificates and national vital
13 statistics until about 1930, it was so unusual.

14 But then they noted there was an
15 epidemic. And actually one of the people who
16 identified that epidemic is from this part of the
17 world, Dr. Ochsner, Alton Ochsner, who founded the
18 Ochsner Clinic. When he was in medical school in
19 the 1920s, they called the entire dorm out at night,
20 because this autopsy was on a patient with lung
21 cancer, and they might never again in their
22 professional lives see another case of this rare
23 disease. Dr. Ochsner when he finished his training
24 saw four cases his first year in practice and
25 thought there must be an epidemic.

1116

1 Currently, a thoracic surgeon who only
2 saw four patients in his practice would think that
3 his referral practice had had disappeared. It is
4 now the most common cause of cancer death in men and
5 women.

6 When we saw that happening, people became
7 concerned, and they said, "What could cause this?"
8 This isn't something that's been around forever.
9 It's something new. Let's find out what's causing
10 it. And they looked at lots of things. One of the
11 things they looked at was cigarettes. So how would
12 you look at it? This is all pretty much common
13 sense. Science gets complicated, and we use a lot
14 of terms. But it's common sense.

15 You go, and you look at people with lung
16 cancer, and you ask them questions, and that was
17 done, that was the done in the 1950's. We found
18 that the people who were -- had lung cancer were
19 much more likely to be cigarette smokers than people
20 from the community, the people in the hospital with
21 other diseases. And that they were much more likely
22 to be heavy smokers.

23 So then what we did was we took a group
24 of people who had nothing wrong with them, and we
25 followed them for long periods of time. There's now

1117

1 been multiple studies that have followed people for
2 very long periods of time, 10, 12, up to 29 or 30
3 years, and what we found was that the people who got
4 lung cancer were cigarette smokers. It occurs in
5 nonsmokers, but only rarely.

6 Not only that, but the people who smoke
7 more, two packs a day, had much more lung cancer
8 than people who smoked one pack per day. People who
9 started earlier in life, like Joe Nunnally, had much
10 more lung cancer than people who started later in
11 life. And perhaps, most importantly, when you look
12 at people who quit, the risk of lung cancer came
13 down. Slowly, over time, after about 15 to 20
14 years, it comes down to about twice the risk of
15 someone who's never smoked.

16 That's been demonstrated on people in the

17 United States, people in other countries, in men, in
18 women, in all kinds of different populations,
19 multiple different studies done at different times,
20 different countries, different ways of approaching
21 the problem.

22 And then finally, what you do is --
23 because this is -- can be complicated stuff, is you
24 bring together groups of experts, and you say, "We
25 want you guys to sit down, look at all the evidence,

1118

1 look at everything that's ever been done on this.
2 And reach a judgment about whether the evidence
3 there is sufficient to say cigarette smoke causes
4 lung cancer. We're not talking about equivocation
5 now. We want to know whether the evidence
6 establishes that cigarette smoking causes lung
7 cancer."

8 They did that, they did that in England
9 in 1962 at the World College of Physicians. We did
10 it here in 1957 and '59 with the Surgeon General
11 making those statements. We did it formally with a
12 group of independent experts in 1964 with the
13 Surgeon General's report. And you know, every
14 single group of scientists since that time that has
15 looked at this body of evidence has reached exactly
16 the same conclusion. That includes the World Health
17 Organization, Canadian governments, European
18 governments, American Cancer Society, American Heart
19 Association, American Lung Association, American
20 Medical Association. Every group of scientists who
21 have looked at this have reached the identical
22 conclusion with one exception, and that's the
23 tobacco companies.

24 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, this is
25 irrelevant, and we object to it. It's not relevant,

1119

1 and it violates the pretrial rulings.

2 JUDGE CARLSON: Any response, Mr. Merkel?

3 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, it is relevant.
4 It goes into the question of causation of lung
5 cancer which is, I think, the very first issue in
6 the lawsuit. Does it -- is it caused by smoking?

7 MR. ULMER: That's not the part of the
8 answer I objected to, Your Honor. He can testify
9 about the studies and the findings by the scientists
10 and reports. The rest is not relevant to this case.

11 JUDGE CARLSON: Well, what part are you
12 objecting to now, Mr. Ulmer?

13 MR. ULMER: Could I approach, Your Honor?

14 (Off-the-record discussion held at
15 bench.)

16 JUDGE CARLSON: All right. For the
17 record, just for the record, I'll overrule the
18 objection. But we need to stay focused on the
19 issues.

20 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) You mentioned,
21 Dr. Burns, the various organizations who have
22 sponsored and conducted studies that have concluded
23 that cigarette smoking causes lung cancer. What
24 has, if anything, the tobacco industry and R. J.
25 Reynolds, in particular, concluded as far as we know

1120

1 about whether it causes lung cancer?

2 A. For my entire professional career, up
3 until the day Joe Nunnally died, R. J. Reynolds
4 maintained adamantly that there was not sufficient
5 scientific evidence to conclude that cigarette
6 smoking caused any disease, including causing lung
7 cancer.

8 Q. Now, a study like you're talking about
9 where people are brought in and followed over a long
10 period of time, what -- what is that study known as,
11 Dr. Burns?

12 A. That's epidemiologic studies, and that
13 type of epidemiologic study is called "Prospective."
14 What you are doing is you are looking forward in
15 time to see what happens to those individuals.

16 Q. And is there another type of
17 epidemiological study?

18 A. Yes. The other type of Epidemiologic
19 study is called, "Retrospective." You look back,
20 you identify people, for example with lung cancer.
21 And you look backwards to examine their behaviors
22 and other characteristics that would help tell you
23 what would have produced their lung cancer. Both of
24 those forms of studies have been done repetitively
25 with cigarette smoke.

1121

1 Q. Are epidemiological -- and I'm bobbling
2 that up -- studies of that sort, Dr. Burns, are
3 those scientific studies, does the scientific
4 medical community regard those as scientific
5 evidence?

6 A. Absolutely. They're a critical part of
7 scientific evidence, because they're one of the few
8 ways we can examine what happens in people. You
9 can't take a group of people and expose them to
10 cancer-causing substance. And so in order to the
11 find out whether the cancers are caused by in
12 people, you need to do studies looking at people.
13 And you need to do studies that look forward in time
14 that control for all different kinds of
15 characteristics. And they're done in different
16 populations. Where you examine the relationship
17 very much in detail, how strong is it, how tight is
18 it, what other things could possibly explain it.

19 All of those things have to be done if
20 you're really going to examine what causes disease
21 in people. And epidemiology is the study of disease
22 causation in people.

23 Q. The mouse study that Dr. Wynder did, what
24 would I study like that be called?

25 A. That would be called an experimental

1122

1 study or animal study. Where what you're doing is
2 you're taking and exposing one animal to a chemical.
3 Painting that chemical on its back. And comparing
4 it, then, to another animal that's treated
5 identically. And you paint saline or some other
6 substance on the animal's back which doesn't contain
7 the chemical which you're testing.

8 Q. Is that considered scientific evidence by
9 the medical and scientific community?

10 A. Absolutely. It tells you a great deal
11 about the characteristic of the chemical that you've
12 placed on the back of that animal.

13 Q. And did I understand you to say that
14 R. J. Reynolds and the tobacco industry as a whole
15 has -- claims that there is no scientific evidence
16 linking smoking to lung cancer?

17 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, this is not
18 relevant to this case. He's trying to try some
19 other case here. We object to that.

20 JUDGE CARLSON: I sustain as to the form
21 of the question, be rephrased.

22 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) What is the position
23 through from the time Joe Nunnally -- well, from the
24 time that the studies first came out in the early
25 '50s you've told us about, Doctor, and Joe

1123

1 Nunnally's death which occurred in 1989, what has
2 been the position of the tobacco industry in general
3 and R. J. Reynolds, in particular, as to whether
4 cigarette smoking causes lung cancer?

5 A. They have consistently and repetitively
6 maintained for all of that time, that the scientific
7 evidence was not sufficient to conclude that
8 cigarette smoking caused any disease, including not
9 sufficient to conclude that cigarette smoking caused
10 lung cancer.

11 Q. Is there any debate, real debate in the
12 scientific community as to whether cigarette smoking
13 causes lung cancer, Dr. Burns?

14 A. No, there isn't, and there hasn't been
15 for a very, very long time.

16 Q. When, as far as you would say, in the
17 medical community any question of that was laid to
18 rest?

19 A. I think that the scientific community
20 reached a judgment by the mid-1950s, and it was
21 finally laid to rest by the Surgeon General's report
22 in 1964 in a very formal and very complete fashion
23 for the United States.

24 Q. And if any question remained between that
25 period, between 1950 and 1964, what was the opposite

1124

1 side of the question?

2 A. The opposite side of the question was
3 largely maintained by the tobacco companies who
4 said, "Well, you know, this piece of evidence
5 doesn't say this, and this piece of evidence doesn't
6 say that, and all the evidence together doesn't lead
7 us to a conclusion, and we don't know."

8 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, we object. This
9 is not relevant. It violates the Court's pretrial
10 order, and can we ask the Court to strike the
11 testimony. That particular answer, and ask the jury
12 to disregard it. We have violated, in my view, two
13 or three of the Court's pretrial rulings with the
14 last couple of questions and answers.

15 JUDGE CARLSON: As to that particular
16 question, I'll sustain the objection, ask the jury
17 disregard the last question and response given by
18 the witness.

19 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Dr. Burns, as far as the
20 question that was out there, if there was a question
21 about the causal effect of cigarette smoking, what
22 was done in 1964 to try to lay even that question to
23 rest?

24 A. In 1960 -- well, it was actually 1962,
25 the Surgeon General, at the request of the
1125
1 president, President Kennedy, undertook to answer
2 this question once and for all in a way nobody could
3 object to.

4 They took people who hadn't offered an
5 opinion. Who hadn't made a public statement about
6 tobacco. They said to the health community and the
7 tobacco community, tobacco companies, anybody on
8 this list that you don't like, you can veto.
9 Neither side vetoed anyone.

10 They brought that group of people
11 together, and over 13 months those folks reviewed
12 all of the evidence, discussed it, argued about it,
13 went back and looked for more information. Asked
14 the tobacco companies for information. And finally,
15 at the end of that process, they look at it all, and
16 they reached a judgment, and that judgment was
17 unequivocal. They said, "Cigarette smoking causes
18 lung cancer in men." They didn't say there was any
19 doubt. They didn't say they were uncertain. They
20 said, "We now know, and there is no doubt in our
21 minds."

22 Q. At that point, Dr. Burns, did the tobacco
23 industry and R. J. Reynolds then concede that it
24 caused lung cancer?

25 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, may we approach?
1126

1 JUDGE CARLSON: I'll sustain as to that
2 question as I heard it.

3 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Was there any comment at
4 that point, Dr. Burns, by the tobacco industry
5 following the release of the Surgeon General's
6 report?

7 MR. ULMER: The same objection, Your
8 Honor. He wants to try a case that he doesn't have.
9 This has nothing to do with the case that is before
10 this jury. We object.

11 MR. MERKEL: Can we approach again, Your
12 Honor?

13 JUDGE CARLSON: All right, sir.

14 (Off-the-record discussion at bench.)

15 JUDGE CARLSON: Ladies and gentlemen,
16 you've been in place for a while. In fact, let's do
17 this. It's about -- you've been in place for about
18 an hour and 20 minutes, and it's about 11:35. So
19 let's go ahead and take a lunch break until -- let's
20 just go ahead and say 1:00 o'clock. I'll try to
21 give you about an hour and 15 minutes for lunch
22 everyday. Because by the time you get out and get
23 back, I'll give you a little time, so you need about
24 an hour and 20 minutes for lunch. We do need to
25 start back at 1:00 o'clock. I do noticed to ask you
1127

1 not to discuss the case during the break. Do plan
2 to be back in the juror box at 1:00 o'clock. Do be
3 back in the courtroom at 1:00 o'clock. Thank you.

4 (Jury exits courtroom.)

5 JUDGE CARLSON: You can have a seat. All
6 right.

7 MR. LISTON: Your Honor, may I go on the
8 record for one thing?

9 JUDGE CARLSON: All right.
10 MR. LISTON: While Mr. Merkel and
11 Mr. Ulmer were having a conference with you at the
12 bench, the doctor witness was standing here having a
13 conversation with a juror. And I think that's
14 improper, and we object to it.
15 JUDGE CARLSON: I didn't see it, but if
16 that happened, Doctor, certainly there will be no
17 contact or discussion with any member of the jury.
18 Even though I'm sure it was casual conversation,
19 like it being a nice day or whatever. There's to be
20 no one on one conversation with a juror.
21 THE WITNESS: I'll respect that.
22 JUDGE CARLSON: Now, as I see the
23 question here, it was "At that point, Dr. Burns, did
24 the tobacco industry and R. J. Reynolds concede that
25 it caused lung cancer?" And that's when the
1128
1 objection, again, and counsel approached the bench.
2 All right, Mr. Ulmer.
3 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, from the -- from
4 the opening statements throughout the entire direct
5 examination of Dr. Burns, the Plaintiff is
6 proceeding as if she has a case that she no longer
7 has. As the Court knows, there is no fraud claim.
8 There is no misrepresentation claim. There is no
9 conspiracy claim. There is no deceit claim. There
10 is no fraud on the public claim. And maybe most
11 importantly, there is no failure to warn claim of
12 any type.
13 The claim that remains is a negligence
14 and strict liability claim that derives its force
15 under "Sperry New Holland v. Prestage". And the
16 Plaintiff has violated, in my view, the Court's
17 pretrial ruling with respect to that. And with
18 respect to a number of other issues in limine. And
19 what we've asked the Court to do is to let us try
20 this design defect claim case up to this jury, and
21 it's been bifurcated into two phases. And if
22 there's a verdict for the Plaintiff, then we can get
23 into these kind of issues. But this is improper now
24 to put this kind of evidence before the jury. I
25 don't know why the Plaintiff just having conceded
1129
1 these other issues, the fraud, the
2 misrepresentation, the conspiracy, the failure to
3 warn, won't try a negligence or strict liability for
4 tort and design.
5 JUDGE CARLSON: Let me find out,
6 Dr. Burns, what the question was, and you got to the
7 point, they said, I guess, the warning that
8 cigarette smoking causes lung cancer in men, said
9 that without any doubt, we all know there's no doubt
10 in our minds. And then the question by Mr. Merkel
11 was at that point, Dr. Burns, did the tobacco
12 industry and R. J. Reynolds then concede that it
13 caused lung cancer? At that time, it was objected.
14 What would be your response?
15 THE WITNESS: That they did not.
16 JUDGE CARLSON: How is that going to help
17 the jury decide the issue on whether or not, you
18 know, on any of the issues before the jury, how is
19 the fact that Dr. Burns tells the jury that R. J.

20 Reynolds did not concede that it caused lung cancer
21 or smoking caused it, how is that going to help the
22 jury decide?

23 MR. MERKEL: I'll explain that, Your
24 Honor. We're dealing -- Mr. Ulmer wants to create a
25 straw man of issues that are no longer in this case,
1130

1 misrepresentation, fraud, and all of that, sure this
2 will go to that, sure this will go to punitive
3 damages. But what we have is a negligence case, as
4 well as a strict liability case. Mr. Ulmer has told
5 the jury for 30 minutes in his opening statement of
6 all the wonderful, interesting, intriguing things
7 that R. J. Reynolds has done to be a good guy. And
8 to try to solve this problem and why they're not
9 guilty of negligence. Otherwise, what do we care
10 about premier cigarettes that came out years after
11 Mr. Nunnally was dead? What do we care about
12 reconstituted tobacco or stems versus leaves or
13 holes in the filters or filters or any of those
14 things he told about?

15 It's because their conduct, if it's
16 reasonable, excuses them from a negligence case, and
17 if it's unreasonable, it makes a negligence case.
18 And that's what we're trying to do is make a
19 negligence case, not a warning case, not a fraud
20 case, not any of these other things that are gone.
21 But pure, garden variety negligence, and if they did
22 not do what a reasonably prudent manufacturer should
23 have done, i.e., when the Surgeon General says
24 cigarette smoking causes cancer. That they should
25 have come up as a reasonable person and said, "We
1131

1 agree, public, they're right. Go on and smoke at
2 your own risk, but you're committing suicide."

3 If that's what was reasonable, they
4 didn't do that. Instead, they came out and said,
5 still, there is no scientific evidence. It still
6 hasn't been proven, don't believe it. And that,
7 Your Honor, is negligence. It may be worse than
8 negligence, but at a bear minimum, it's negligence.
9 It is a -- taking a position that they know the
10 public is going to rely on. That they know that is
11 going to preserve this question. This controversy
12 about does smoking cause cancer. They deliberately
13 preserve that question so that people would not feel
14 guilty, so that people would not fear death.

15 They would say, well, you know, people
16 say everything causes cancer. Nobody knows for
17 sure. You know, you read both sides of it. And
18 that's, at this point, 1984, after the Surgeon
19 General's report, I submit a responsible company
20 should have come in and said, okay, you're right.
21 It does. There's no question about that anymore.
22 Do it at your own risk. But they didn't, Your
23 Honor. They still haven't today. As we sit here
24 right now, this industry still will tell the public
25 there is no scientific evidence that cigarette
1132

1 smoking causes cancer. And that's negligent
2 behavior.

3 Whatever else it may be, it's minimally
4 negligent behavior.

5 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, the -- we argued
6 at great length pretrial as to the nature of this
7 negligence and strict liability claim. And how they
8 come together under "Hunter v. General Motors" and
9 merge into one discreet group of factors. The
10 "Prestage" factors is the way for smoking to be
11 analyzed. This has nothing to do with any of the
12 "Prestage" factors. I'm entitled to tell the jury
13 about our efforts to make a safer product. Because
14 that's one of the factors of Sperry New Holland.
15 That's one of the factors. So I haven't opened the
16 door of argument.

17 What Mr. Merkel is trying to do now is
18 trying to revive a representations and a warning
19 claim, and he's doing it by violating the preemption
20 doctrine. He wants to prove that our conduct
21 diluted the effectiveness of warnings that were
22 required by Congress. And he can't do that under
23 "Cippolone." So we submit, Your Honor, that we
24 ought to try what claim the Plaintiffs has rather
25 than fraud, and misrepresentation and conspiracy

1133
1 claim.

2 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, in 1964 there
3 was no warning on the pack. "Cippolone" doesn't
4 have a thing to do with 1964. And that's the
5 question in front of the witness at the moment.

6 JUDGE CARLSON: Going back to the issue,
7 I know it's been argued back and forth for months
8 now about what we knew and when we knew it. And I
9 hope that is clear now, and all the mounds of
10 documents, we know both sides can stack up documents
11 on either side of the issue. But on this particular
12 question, just basically that, you know, that the
13 tobacco industry or did R. J. Reynolds concede that
14 smoking, cigarette smoking cause lung cancer. And
15 if permitted to do so, then Dr. Burns can testify,
16 no, I don't see that as a what we knew or when we
17 knew it type situation. It's just simply -- I mean,
18 response that by that time the warnings had come out
19 and did R. J. Reynolds agree with the warnings?

20 Now, it could touch upon
21 misrepresentation, or fraud or whatever, which all
22 those issues being gone. But I don't see that as an
23 improper question at this point. And I guess we --
24 you know, maybe sometimes we can't see the forest
25 for the trees. But with all the risk utility and

1134
1 the argument certainly under "Hunter" and the
2 language there in "Hunter" is somehow we merge
3 everything together under the risk utility factors
4 and throw out negligence. I don't think we've
5 thrown out what negligence is, and what the test is
6 for negligence, and I'm sorry I have to talk over
7 that noise.

8 I may just have to have a talk with the
9 Board of Supervisors. The Board of Supervisors had
10 two choices when they decided to do this renovation,
11 either let us work around Court in doing renovation,
12 or tell the Judges to set up an alternative or
13 temporary Court facilities. And let them come in
14 and do their work, but something -- I'll have to
15 take care of that.

16 But in any event, you know, the -- I
17 think both sides agree that there is still a
18 negligence theory that is still viable. I note in
19 reading some of these other cases that there was
20 both theories. I think Judge Bogan dismissed the
21 negligence theory as a matter of law at some point
22 in one of the trials.

23 I know in the "Prestage" case with
24 Mr. Merkel and Mr. Ulmer both involved in.
25 Ironically, the -- the introductions of "Prestage"

1135

1 starts out that "In this products liability and
2 negligence suit, "Prestage" proceeded on two
3 theories of liability. Number one, strict liability
4 in tort, and, two, negligent design." So I can't
5 throw out the basic rules regarding the negligence,
6 and what that is. And the reasonably prudent person
7 and ordinary care, and so that's still there, and I
8 think as to that particular question, that's not
9 getting into a what we knew when we knew argument.
10 The warnings were out there, obviously R. J.
11 Reynolds knew the warnings were there.

12 And based on the warnings did Reynolds
13 concede that cigarette smoking caused lung cancer,
14 as to that particular question, I'll overrule the
15 objection. But again, hopefully we can stay focused
16 on the issues at hand, the remaining counts in the
17 complaint. That being strict liability and
18 negligent design. And I know there will be occasion
19 that some of this evidence may kind of touch upon
20 the other dismissed counts. But clearly even if the
21 jury has to be instructed, and they will be
22 instructed as to what the issues are. What the
23 Plaintiff seeks to prove, and what the Plaintiff has
24 to prove and the burden of proof being on the
25 Plaintiff as to these two counts. But as to that

1136

1 particular question, I'll overrule the objection.
2 So let's go ahead and take a lunch break, and we'll
3 start up at 1:00 o'clock.

4 MR. ULMER: Thank you, Your Honor.

5 JUDGE CARLSON: Thank you, Dr. Burns.

6 You can step down. We'll be in recess until 1:00
7 o'clock.

8 (A lunch break was taken.)

9 JUDGE CARLSON: Be seated.

10 (Jury enters courtroom.)

11 JUDGE CARLSON: Members of the jury, we
12 are ready to go forward. Since you have had the
13 lunch break, I need to inquire of you again. Have
14 you had occasion to talk to anybody about the case,
15 or anybody tried to talk to you about the case or
16 any outside information at all that you may have
17 received about the case? I take it, then, there's
18 been no contact, discussion or information received
19 on the case, and we'll move forward at this time.
20 All right, Mr. Merkel.

21 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Dr. Burns, I believe
22 just before we broke the question before the
23 objection was following the publication of the
24 Surgeon General's report in 1964, did the at that
25 point R. J. Reynolds come forth to the public and

1137

1 acknowledge that cigarette smoking caused cancer?

2 A. No, they the did not.

3 Q. From the standpoint, doctors, your
4 studies of cigarette smoking and the behavior of
5 smokers, can you tell us what is known about why
6 people begin to smoke? Is this a natural thing that
7 we have a craving for? Or what causes smoking, on
8 onset of smoking?

9 A. No, it's not a natural thing. And as a
10 matter of fact, cigarettes have only been around
11 this century. Tobacco has been with us a long time,
12 but cigarettes are really a -- an invention of this
13 century. At the beginning of this century, the
14 number of cigarettes that people consumed on
15 average, if you take all the cigarettes consumed and
16 everybody over the age of 18 and divide them was 54.
17 And it peaked at about 4300 in 1963.

18 So it's really something that's happened
19 this century. And so when you look at the behavior,
20 one of the things that you do is you begin to look
21 at when does it start? 90 percent of smoking
22 behavior starts before age 18. 60 percent before
23 age 16.

24 So this is really a behavioral problem
25 that if you get to be an adult without becoming a
1138

1 smoker, chances are pretty good you're never going
2 to become a smoker.

3 Well, if it's predominantly kids that
4 take up smoking, what is it that they're looking
5 for? There are some things, like cocaine, where
6 your first use produces a euphoria that people want
7 to go back to. The first use of tobacco is not like
8 that. As I said, the first use produces coughing.
9 Some people vomit. Nicotine makes them sick, but
10 they come back, and they learn how to smoke.

11 Well, why? We know actually a great deal
12 about why. The kids are looking for something to
13 the change their image of themselves, okay.
14 Adolescence is a time of great turbulence, great in
15 security, being uncertain, feeling inadequate in
16 lots of different ways.

17 What happens is the kids want to look
18 like adults, particularly if they see their parents
19 smoking. Okay, they'll adopt those adult role
20 models, and that's an important characteristic.
21 They want to be in with their friends. So if all
22 their friends smoke, they're much more likely to
23 take up cigarette smoking. And they want to be
24 cool, sophisticated, they want to have a confident
25 image. They want to project themselves as if
1139

1 they're cool, confident, secure, in control of their
2 environment. Physically and sexually attractive,
3 and bigger and larger than life. And they're
4 looking for something that will give them that
5 image.

6 If you look at what tobacco advertising
7 is --

8 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, we object to
9 this. This violates the Court's ruling on motion in
10 limine.

11 JUDGE CARLSON: I'll sustain the

12 objection to that comment.
13 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, may we approach
14 a moment?
15 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir. Somewhere
16 along the way, we've got to get focused.
17 (Off-the-record discussion at bench.)
18 JUDGE CARLSON: I think if we can handle
19 it this way. Mr. Merkel, if you'll go back and ask
20 the witness the question, make sure he understands
21 what it is and the information that's sought, and
22 move at it that way.
23 MR. MERKEL: All right.
24 Q. (By Mr. Merkle) Dr. Burns, you were talk
25 you were talking about what leads people, in

1140
1 general, to smoke and so forth. What role does
2 advertising play in a person deciding they might
3 want to smoke, talking about generic advertising of
4 the type that was done in the '50s and '60s.
5 MR. ULMER: And Your Honor, we object on
6 the basis of your June 23, 2000 order.
7 JUDGE CARLSON: Let me see that.
8 (Off-the-record discussion at bench.)
9 JUDGE CARLSON: As long as he knows
10 what's sought through the question, Mr. Merkel, I'll
11 overrule the objection to the question, as long as
12 he can understand its parameters.
13 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Do you understand,
14 Dr. Burns, what -- what my question is?
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. Not talking about advertising targeted
17 towards anybody, advertising in general. What is
18 the effect of that, and how does that play into the
19 use of tobacco in this country?
20 A. Okay. If you look at tobacco ads, what
21 do you see? You see images. They're not
22 informational ads; they're images, and they're
23 images of secure, confident, in control, dynamic,
24 exciting people smoking. So they create this
25 perception. This image of what smoking is.

1141
1 That image is very important, because
2 it's the image the smoker uses then to reinforce and
3 justify their own behavior. And those images of the
4 "Marlboro Man," secure, confident, rugged, dominant,
5 in control of your environment, those images are
6 attractive to all of us. But with an adolescent,
7 they resonate. Because that adolescent feels
8 inadequate in all those areas. So just as with most
9 advertising, this image advertising is much more
10 powerful with adolescents.
11 It's powerful because it fills a need
12 that they have to change how they feel about
13 themselves. And because of those images, when they
14 pick up that cigarette, they can get through the
15 cough. They can get through the nausea. They can
16 feel like they're in and being an adult.
17 And they use it, and they use it, and
18 they use it. And finally, they've used it enough
19 for the nicotine to begin to take hold. For the
20 nicotine to be able to create associations with
21 things that have happened in their lives that are
22 positive. For the nicotine to help them deal with

23 boredom, frustration, anger. And so they learn that
24 when they ingest the nicotine, it can alter their
25 internal mood. The nicotine actually changes how
1142

1 they feel.

2 That doesn't change the world around
3 them. It doesn't make whatever was making them
4 angry, frustrated, board, unhappy go away. It just
5 helped them with the feeling. So as the effect of
6 the nicotine the wears off, those feelings come
7 back. So they learn, then, to associate unpleasant
8 feelings, negative feelings with a falling nicotine
9 level. And they've now become addicted to
10 maintaining a level of nicotine so they the don't
11 feel bad.

12 So it starts out experimenting, trying to
13 change the way they appear to the world around them.
14 And then they use it, and it works -- works for
15 them. They put the cigarette in the mouth. They
16 don't think they're the Marlboro Man. But it makes
17 them feel a little better. And then the nicotine
18 starts to take hold, and the more they use it. And
19 the more regularly they use it, the more powerful
20 that hold comes, then, you know, they get to be 25,
21 30, 35, and they say, you know, I'm no longer
22 immortal and invulnerable, you know, things could
23 happen to me.

24 Maybe I ought to pay attention, maybe I
25 ought to exercise a little bit. Maybe I, you know,

1143

1 shouldn't abuse my diet. Maybe I should quit
2 smoking. But at that point, they've now had 10, 15,
3 20 years of building it into the way they live their
4 life. This addiction to nicotine. And it's very
5 hard to give up that tool that they use to cope with
6 everyday life.

7 Q. From the standpoint of addiction, how
8 long has it been known, Dr. Burns, that nicotine has
9 this addictive quality?

10 A. Well, we have known for a very long time
11 that people had great difficulty giving up smoking.
12 It was not until 19 -- the mid-1980s, and it was
13 formalized with the 1988 Surgeon General's report.
14 That we had in the public realm the information that
15 would allow us to define scientifically in animals
16 that it was nicotine, the drug, that caused the
17 addiction in cigarettes.

18 And that was the point in time at which
19 it became clear that it was the drug nicotine that
20 was creating this powerful addiction. And it wasn't
21 just a behavioral conditioning that had occurred, it
22 was really the drug nicotine in the cigarettes that
23 was causing this difficulty people had to quitting.

24 Q. Now, Mr. Ulmer told the jury in opening
25 this morning, Dr. Burns, and I wrote it down, that

1144

1 there was no secret, and R. J. Reynolds doesn't hide
2 the ball about nicotine, it's addictive. What,
3 historically, has been R. J. Reynolds' position
4 about nicotine to the public?

5 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, I think the
6 record will -- doesn't bear out Mr. Merkel's
7 comments, so I object to misrepresentation of the

8 comments of counsel.

9 JUDGE CARLSON: The record will bear it
10 out, and the jury will recall whatever the opening
11 statements were used in the preface of the
12 questions. And certainly what the lawyers by way of
13 the question is not evidence before the jury.

14 A. From the time it first became aware, from
15 the time we first became aware that cigarettes
16 caused disease in the '50s through the Surgeon
17 General's report to the time that Mr. Nunnally died,
18 R. J. Reynolds has maintained a very consistent
19 position, which was cigarette smoking and nicotine
20 are not addictive, period.

21 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Have they changed that
22 today, to your knowledge, Dr. Burns?

23 A. It is my understanding that they have
24 adopted a position following the master settlement
25 agreement of the State's Attorney General lawsuit

1145
1 which obligated them to do that. That they do not
2 dispute the public health community's conclusion
3 that cigarette smoking is addictive.

4 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, it's obvious no
5 in limine ruling the Court has made is going to be
6 honored, and we object to the testimony.

7 JUDGE CARLSON: I sustain the objection.
8 And the witness will be instructed regarding any
9 prior rulings. The jury will disregard the last
10 statement by the witness as to any settlements of
11 any other lawsuits. And that has no bearing on this
12 case, what the jury does in this case. So I'll
13 sustain the objection, disregard the last comments
14 by the witness.

15 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Without any impetus --
16 well, let's take it as late as 1994, Dr. Burns, what
17 was the public position -- the last publicly stated
18 position of R. J. Reynolds about the addictiveness
19 of nicotine?

20 A. Their public position at that point, as
21 testified to by their CEO in front of Congress under
22 oath, was that cigarette smoking is not addictive.

23 Q. Would the knowledge that it was
24 addictive, and that it was an addictive drug or
25 agent that caused addiction, be of use to a user who

1146
1 was of a mind to quit this habit?

2 A. I believe it would. Because what it
3 means to most people is that you need to get
4 external help. That you need something to help you
5 through the process. It doesn't mean that you can't
6 quit unless you get external help, and many people
7 do. But it means that it's more than just a habit.
8 It's more than just something that you've learned
9 how to do. It's really something that has a
10 physiologic hold on you.

11 And that, therefore, medicines and
12 various other kinds of treatment can help you get
13 off, and that piece of information, I think, is very
14 helpful to people who are smokers and are trying to
15 think, or want to quit, or are thinking about
16 quitting.

17 Q. Statistically speaking, Dr. Burns, what
18 percentage of people that become addicted to

19 nicotine are able to quit?

20 A. Well, about half of the people who have
21 ever smoked are now former smokers. So that sounds
22 like it's pretty easy. If, however, you look at
23 people who try to quit, and they make -- if they
24 make a serious effort to quit, 95 percent of the
25 people who try to quit on their own fail. 95

1147

1 percent relapse back to smoking. The way you get
2 half of the population is former smokers, is people
3 try, and they try, and they try again. And
4 ultimately, some of them become successful.

5 So yes, it is possible to quit. It is
6 possible to break the addiction. It's possible to
7 break the addiction on your own without help. You
8 do much better if you get help, but it's possible.
9 But it's not common. 95 times out of a hundred when
10 people try to quit on their own, they're back to
11 smoking cigarettes within a year.

12 Q. Now, Mr. Ulmer this morning again in
13 opening statement discussed a great many things that
14 he told the jury they would have a great interest in
15 hearing about that R. J. Reynolds had done to try to
16 improve the safety of their product. Were you able
17 to hear that statement and those particular devices,
18 Doctor?

19 A. Yes, I was.

20 Q. Are you familiar with those efforts, and
21 the results of them and the effects of those
22 attempted modifications, let's say, of their
23 product?

24 A. Yes, I am. That's an area where we have,
25 through time, conducted extensive study and are

1148

1 currently studying at the moment.

2 Q. Would you explain to the jury, Doctor,
3 what all of these things were about as far as trying
4 to lower the tar content of cigarettes, and how that
5 played and what -- what is the result of all of
6 that?

7 A. Certainly. We talked earlier about 1953.
8 We knew that cigarettes caused disease in people.
9 We knew that when you painted the tar on the back of
10 animals, you got cancers. What could then be
11 simpler than to say if we could get less tar to
12 people, we might have less cancer. It might be a
13 good thing to do. And in public health, we
14 recommended that.

15 We didn't understand at that time, fully,
16 how powerful the addiction was. And that people
17 weren't smoking to get tar, they were smoking to get
18 nicotine. So if you put a filter on and cut out
19 half the smoke and cut out half the nicotine, people
20 just pulled more smoke through, or smoked more
21 cigarettes.

22 And then the cigarette companies began to
23 produce what are called low tar nicotine cigarettes.
24 And at the beginning, we thought that might be a
25 good idea. But we didn't fully understand how

1149

1 people would use those products. Tobacco companies
2 did. The way, principally, that they produce low
3 tar nicotine cigarettes is by putting holes around

4 the filter. If you put the right size hole in, when
5 you put that cigarette into a machine, the machine
6 draws very slowly, much slower than people do. And
7 all that gets into air that comes in through the
8 hole in the side of the filter into the machine.
9 There's no tar in the air, gets very little tar
10 coming through the column of the cigarette.

11 When somebody puts that cigarette in
12 their mouth, you know where those holes are? Those
13 holes are where you'd hold it with your fingers, or
14 where you'd put it in your mouth. And people don't
15 smoke to get air. They smoke to get nicotine. So
16 when they put those same cigarettes that when you
17 put them in a machine, and it generates a tenth of a
18 milligram tar or one milligram of tar or two
19 milligrams of tar, and you put that same cigarette
20 in someone's mouth and have them smoke it, they get
21 eight, 10, 12 milligrams of tar. Because they're
22 trying to get the nicotine in that cigarette, and
23 along with the nicotine comes the same dose of tar.

24 If they preserve the amount of nicotine
25 they're getting from the cigarette, they preserve

1150

1 the amount of tar. We've had, by machine
2 measurement, a 60 percent reduction in the tar level
3 of cigarettes. Lung cancer death rates ought to
4 have changed. That reduction began in 1950s. They
5 haven't. Lung cancer death rates in women, both
6 black and white women, are still rising. Women are
7 more likely, not less likely, to use cigarettes.

8 Lung cancer death rates in men have just
9 begun to decline slightly, in black men very
10 recently, white men by the late 1980s. But it's a
11 tiny reduction, and it's explained by that 50
12 percent of smokers who have successfully quit, and
13 are reducing their risk of disease.

14 When you look at two very large
15 epidemiologic studies, one conducted from 1960
16 through 1972, and then one conducted 20 years later,
17 from 1980 through 1988, a million people in each
18 study followed for a long period of time. And you
19 control for age and number of cigarettes smoked per
20 day, and duration of smoking and all of the
21 characteristics that we know define risks, do you
22 know what you'll find? Over that period of 20
23 years, when all of this reduction in tar and
24 nicotine was occurring, lung cancer death rates went
25 up.

1151

1 So this has been what I would
2 characterize as a public health misrepresentation or
3 hoax.

4 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, we move to -- to
5 strike that last comment and instruct the jury to
6 disregard the testimony of Dr. Burns.

7 JUDGE CARLSON: I sustain the objection.
8 And the jury will disregard the last comment by
9 Dr. Burns. And I don't know if we need to make sure
10 that the witness understands the parameters of the
11 ruling or what, the prior rulings of the Court. But
12 the jury will disregard the last comment by
13 Dr. Burns as any public health misrepresentation.
14 That has no bearing whatsoever in this lawsuit,

15 ladies and gentlemen. You must disregard it.

16 THE WITNESS: Okay.

17 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Dr. Burns, has there
18 been any beneficial effect from trying to lower the
19 tar content as measured by a machine?

20 A. As far as we can determine, in terms of
21 disease consequences, there has been no beneficial
22 effect for public health. And there has been a
23 detriment or a negative effect which is, for most
24 people who switched the low tar cigarettes. The
25 alternative is not high tar cigarettes, it's

1152

1 quitting. And so having these products available
2 and having them presented as if they would reduce
3 the tar that people are exposed to leads people to
4 believe they might be safer. And, therefore, to not
5 do the one thing they could do to reduce the risk,
6 and which is to quit.

7 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, he's done the
8 exact same thing again. We object to the testimony
9 by Dr. Burns and ask that the last statements by
10 Dr. Burns be disregarded by the jury. That's not in
11 this case.

12 JUDGE CARLSON: And I'll sustain the
13 objection. The jury will disregard the last comment
14 by the witness.

15 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, Mr. Ulmer has
16 raised the issue of the low tar cigarettes as being
17 a defective device. He brought this up in his
18 opening statement. And the effect of that, whether
19 it is or not, I would submit is certainly relevant.

20 JUDGE CARLSON: As to that particular
21 question and response, the last response, I'll
22 sustain the objection.

23 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) The other things that he
24 told us they were going to show us sometime later
25 during trial, Dr. Burns, reconstituted tobacco, or

1153

1 stems versus leaves and petunias, and I don't know
2 all of them. But that project, what effect has that
3 had, if any?

4 A. The -- there is no evidence currently
5 that leads us to conclude that any modification that
6 has been made in the current generation of
7 cigarettes has any health benefit.

8 Q. As far as the cigarettes that are being
9 sold today or were being sold in 1989, are they any
10 less dangerous than those that were sold in the '50s
11 from the standpoint of cancer-causing?

12 A. No. As I said, the two very large
13 epidemiologic studies suggest that the risk has
14 actually increased, not decreased. So these
15 products have become more dangerous rather than less
16 so.

17 Q. Is there a term or -- in the industry for
18 the phenomena you described as being when you lower
19 the tar that the person draws heavier on the
20 cigarette or something of that sort? Is that a
21 known phenomena enough to have a term assigned to
22 it?

23 A. Yes, the scientific term is
24 "compensation." You compensate with how you smoke
25 the cigarette for the lower amount of nicotine that

1154

1 is present in the cigarette or present in the first
2 draw of the smoke.

3 Q. Is this term used by R. J. Reynolds in
4 their literature? Is this something tobacco
5 manufacturers are aware of?

6 A. Yes. They also use a term that is
7 similar called, "elasticity of yield." What that
8 term means is that the cigarette will yield
9 different amounts of tar and nicotine depending on
10 how you smoke it. So the cigarettes are designed to
11 yield one level when they're smoked at the way the
12 machine smokes them. But as people compensate, they
13 yield much more in the way of tar and nicotine. So
14 that people can get the nicotine necessary to
15 satisfy their addiction from this cigarette.

16 Q. When we were talking a few moments ago,
17 Dr. Burns, about the -- the reasons that people take
18 up smoking in the first place. Are those factors
19 something that R. J. Reynolds has studied and
20 written documents internally about as far as why
21 people begin smoking and what they're looking for
22 and so forth?

23 A. Yes, they have.

24 Q. Tell us about that, please.

25 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, we object to this

1155

1 witness. He is a doctor, and he's not said a word
2 that I've heard about Joe Nunnally. Now he wants to
3 interpret the internal Reynolds' documents. If this
4 documents come into evidence, the jury can read them
5 and interpret them just as well as this gentleman.
6 So we object to that.

7 JUDGE CARLSON: Rephrase the question,
8 Mr. Merkel.

9 MR. MERKEL: Let me get the documents,
10 Your Honor, in case we need to. I was trying to
11 save some time on it.

12 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Are you familiar with a
13 document by a gentleman named Teague at R. J.
14 Reynolds that analyzed the reasons that people
15 smoke, and what needed to be done about it and so
16 forth?

17 A. Yes, I am.

18 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, and Mr. Teague is
19 listed as a witness. They can call Mr. Teague by
20 deposition. It is improper for this gentleman, this
21 doctor to interpret R. J. Reynolds' documents. We
22 object to that.

23 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, there's nothing
24 improper about him interpreting a document. It's a
25 document he has knowledge of. And we're going to

1156

1 bring the knowledge to the presence of the jury.
2 The jury may not be able to interpret the terms in a
3 document like this.

4 JUDGE CARLSON: I'll overrule the
5 objection based on the rule, the rule of evidence.

6 MR. ULMER: What's the document?

7 MR. MERKEL: Let me get it.

8 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) I hand you document
9 number 569. Does that document, Dr. Burns, analyze
10 the very things that you've been talking about?

11 That is the learner or pre-smoker, as far as what he
12 is looking for in a cigarette?

13 A. Yes, it most certainly does.

14 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, may we approach
15 the bench?

16 JUDGE CARLSON: Okay.

17 (Off-the-record discussion at bench.)

18 JUDGE CARLSON: Ladies and gentlemen,
19 will you step back in the jury room just for a
20 minute. It's not going to take very long at all.

21 (Jury exits courtroom.)

22 JUDGE CARLSON: All right. There has
23 been an objection to what I'll refer to as P-0569.
24 What's the objection, Mr. Ulmer?

25 MR. ALDEN: Your Honor, can I speak to

1157

1 that?

2 JUDGE CARLSON: All right.

3 MR. ALDEN: Maybe I should take them in
4 backwards order. I think they should be in the
5 written form up there if you'd like in the box we
6 gave you.

7 JUDGE CARLSON: I've got this, and I've
8 got the --

9 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, neither you nor
10 Mr. Merkel have the actual document. Y'all have a
11 cover sheet prepared by a lawyer describing the
12 document.

13 MR. MERKEL: There's the actual document.

14 MR. ULMER: I don't know. I saw the
15 Court looking at the cover sheet.

16 MR. MERKEL: Well, underneath it, Your
17 Honor, is the actual document. The cover sheet is
18 just a summary of it, but that is the document.

19 MR. ALDEN: Your Honor, I think the copy
20 that they do have has the word "draft" sliced off on
21 the first page. On that basis, we object to it as
22 inauthentic. We do have better copies. It does.
23 "Draft" has been eliminated through the copying
24 process. But that, frankly, is the least of our
25 objections. This document is not a business record

1158

1 because it's a draft. It was not -- it doesn't
2 reflect any research. It's Dr. Teague taking an
3 idea and spinning it by himself.

4 He testified in testimony that we have
5 designated in this case that this was simply kind of
6 a blue sky proposal that he did. That he didn't
7 circulate it, that the company didn't act on it. So
8 in a sense, Dr. Teague did it, and he stuck it in a
9 drawer. And it's a draft. And on that note,
10 specifically, the State Court of New York just weeks
11 ago -- I'd like to hand it up if I could, give
12 Mr. Merkel a copy -- excluded both this document and
13 the other document from Dr. Teague that they want to
14 offer through this witness. It's on the bottom of
15 page 2. This is the Anderson.

16 JUDGE CARLSON: Defense was objecting the
17 other day the Plaintiff had no Mississippi law to
18 support their authority. Now I'm getting a New York
19 law from the Defendants.

20 MR. ALDEN: It's a common code of
21 evidence, I think. So I guess our first objection

22 is it's inauthentic. They should use a correct copy
23 with the word draft on it. Second, we don't think
24 it's a business record. Accordingly, they can't
25 qualify it through the hearsay rule. And third, if
1159

1 you look at what this is, it is one scientist
2 speculating, taking the assumption that nicotine is
3 the critical thing. And then spinning it very well
4 several ways.

5 Nothing ever happened with it. They
6 can't show that a new product came out of it. He
7 does suggest several proposals at the end. They
8 can't show a new product. Reynolds didn't introduce
9 any new products soon after or in any way connected
10 to this memorandum. And they can't show that it
11 means anything. And what it's really being offered
12 for is to inflame the jury with -- it's written way
13 after Mr. Nunnally was smoking. It was written in
14 1972. Mr. Nunnally was by that time 22-years-old.
15 He certainly in any way could not have been affected
16 by any cigarette that could have come out of this
17 research planning memorandum. He was far beyond
18 what Dr. Burns has testified to as the pre-smoker
19 phase. So we think it is irrelevant. We think it
20 is unduly prejudicial. We think it is not a
21 business record and at least the copy they attempted
22 to offer isn't authentic.

23 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, the document is
24 not offered for whether they did this, or
25 implemented this or not. It's offered to show that
1160

1 what Dr. Burns has testified to about the reasons
2 and the motivations for people smoking. And what
3 the companies knew about that and what they -- when
4 they acted in selling and marketing as they did,
5 what they knew about the youth propensity. Or about
6 any new smoker, of whatever age his propensity to
7 smoke. Describing the coughing, the ill feeling,
8 the awkwardness of it.

9 And that they needed to make their
10 products more palatable in order to induce people to
11 get over this bad period and become addicted. It
12 goes to the question, again, of whether a cigarette
13 or not is addictive? An argument that they have
14 continued to make that they were certainly making at
15 the time in 1989 at the time that Joe Nunnally died.
16 And this shows that, internally, their scientists
17 knew very well it was addictive. They counted on it
18 being addictive. And that is the relevancy of it,
19 what they, themselves, knew about an issue that they
20 have tried to preserve and are still trying to
21 preserve in front of this jury.

22 And there are other things that are
23 contained in the document are that as far as the
24 warnings are concerned, Mr. Teague concludes in the
25 end that the warnings might even be beneficial, if
1161

1 we're dealing with young people. Because they would
2 then envision themselves as being macho and smoke in
3 spite of the warning.

4 They are making the argument to this jury
5 that this Joe Nunnally child when he began smoking
6 was negligent. He was assuming a risk. He was

7 totally responsible for his own act. And what he
8 did was exactly what they predicted he would do.
9 And what they thought he would do even after
10 warnings were on the pack. This goes to the
11 reasonableness of what he did. This is -- if this
12 were a criminal case, Your Honor, this would be the
13 same thing as entrapment. Through their advertising
14 and through their statements, they entice someone to
15 start. And then when the person starts, predictably
16 becomes addicted and predictably incurs a disease,
17 then they come in and say well, shame on him. It's
18 all his fault. He never should have started.

19 Yet if people did what they say they
20 should do, they'd never sell a cigarette. And
21 that's the dichotomy of this whole argument they
22 make. On the one hand, we'll tell you they're not
23 addictive. They don't cause cancer, but if you used
24 them, you assumed the risk of it, Your Honor. And
25 this document of theirs clearly shows what they

1162

1 really believe. What the scientists in their
2 laboratory knew about the situation.

3 This New York Court, the only thing it
4 did was conclude based on whatever Mr. Teague had to
5 say in that Court that this was not kept in the
6 regular course of business. And that has no bearing
7 whatsoever on what this Court might conclude based
8 on what Mr. Teague might say. There's no
9 resjudicata effect to his testimony in another
10 court, where we were not present to cross examine
11 him. That's the only finding in this as to
12 Mr. Teague's document.

13 We've got a deposition here where all of
14 that is gone into with Mr. Teague. And the Court
15 can decide whether you think Mr. Teague kept this
16 and did this study and work in the ordinary course
17 of business. Or whether he was doing some random
18 musing, I guess, as they would have us believe. But
19 that's a completely different issue.

20 MR. ALDEN: Your Honor, I'm really amazed
21 by Mr. Merkel's argument. He starts out by saying
22 they're not offering it to show that any of this
23 happened. But then at the end he's saying this
24 shows exactly what they knew, exactly what they did,
25 and that's why we're offering it. He also talked

1163

1 about Mr. Teague going into it in his deposition.

2 We attempted to deal with that yesterday
3 before the trial, and they suggested we not do that.
4 We made, I thought, a serious effort to do that.
5 That's why I came over here. We attempted to deal
6 with it in Mr. Teague's deposition. If they want to
7 do it that way, we can deal with it when we get to
8 Mr. Teague's deposition. They're asking to deal
9 with it to introduce the document through an expert
10 that has nothing to do with this document. He's
11 been given a hand selected group of Plaintiffs'
12 selected documents and asked to look at them. And
13 that's how they're attempting to the introduce them.
14 That's inappropriate.

15 And finally I heard Mr. Merkel say he
16 wants to go into warnings. Their warning claim is
17 gone. Their warning claim is long gone. And if you

18 look at when this document was written, it was
19 written in 1972. That's three years after you have
20 preemption from "Cippolone." That's an absolutely
21 preemptive issue. There's no way we can go into
22 that at all, yet that's one of the reasons he wants
23 to use this document. He wants to use this document
24 because it's one scientist's musings that are sexy
25 for the case. It has nothing to do with what

1164

1 Reynolds did. It doesn't reflect any new research.
2 It's merely one scientist recounting
3 Reynolds' one scientist's assumption and spitting
4 them out. And it went into his file and nothing
5 happened with it. And I suggest that's what --
6 Mr. Merkel says it's not resjudicata, of course,
7 it's not resjudicata. However, Dr. Teague did not
8 go up to New York. It's the same deposition they're
9 going to try to use whenever they're going to try to
10 use it in this case that provided the basis for this
11 other Court in New York to say that this is such a
12 draft, it doesn't qualify under the hearsay rule
13 which applies in Mississippi. Because it's a
14 business draft.

15 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, we're not
16 interested in the warnings. What they're saying, in
17 effect, goes to their claim of contributory or
18 comparative negligence on the part of Joe Nunnally.
19 And it merely observation that they don't think that
20 that warning is going to hurt their cigarette sales.
21 They think, in fact, it might enhance their
22 cigarette sales.

23 That's not saying whether the warning is
24 good or bad or R. J. Reynolds should have done
25 anything different with the warning. That's saying

1165

1 that Joe Nunnally should not be faulted for behaving
2 in response to a warning exactly like they
3 anticipated he would behave. That's the purpose of
4 the document.

5 JUDGE CARLSON: I'll sustain the
6 objection. You know, if you deal with it with
7 Mr. Teague, so be it, but as to Dr. Burns, he's
8 quite capable of testifying, and has done so as far
9 as his knowledge and opinions, but I'll sustain the
10 objection.

11 MR. ALDEN: thank you, Your Honor.

12 JUDGE CARLSON: I'm ready for the jury.

13 (Jury enters courtroom.)

14 JUDGE CARLSON: Mr. Merkel.

15 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Dr. Burns, Mr. Ulmer in
16 another portion of his opening statement this
17 morning indicated that when R. J. Reynolds first
18 heard about the feeling that tobacco smoking was
19 leading to or causing cancer, that this began
20 research to try to identify carcinogens in the tar
21 product of their cigarettes. Are you familiar with
22 and aware of the research they did in that regard?

23 A. Yes, I am. Beginning about 1953, they
24 conducted internal research, and they made a quite
25 public promise to share that research.

1166

1 Q. And did they identify carcinogens in
2 their research, Doctor?

3 A. Yes, they did.
4 Q. Did they identify some carcinogens that
5 had not been previously known to the scientific
6 community in that research?
7 A. Yes, they most certainly did.
8 Q. When were those identified?
9 A. 1959.
10 Q. And what did they do with that
11 information once they identified it in their
12 laboratories?
13 MR. ULMER: This has no relevance in Joe
14 Nunnally's case, Your Honor, and we object.
15 MR. MERKEL: It was a year before they
16 started smoking, Your Honor.
17 JUDGE CARLSON: On that question, I'd
18 overrule the objection.
19 A. They kept that foresee credit, withdrew
20 it from publications and did not publish it.
21 Q. What was the --
22 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, that answer needs
23 to be stricken. We object to it, and it should be
24 disregarded by the jury. That has nothing to do
25 with a product defect case.

1167

1 JUDGE CARLSON: I'm going to sustain the
2 objection. Again, ladies and gentlemen, disregard
3 the last comment by the witness.
4 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) What was the carcinogen
5 that was identified, Dr. Burns?
6 A. There were several, but the one that was
7 most prominent was cholanthrene.
8 Q. And how, in the hierarchy of carcinogens
9 or the toxicity of them or how it's rated in, how
10 does that one rank?
11 A. It would be considered a potent
12 carcinogen.
13 Q. Had it ever been identified in any other
14 study at that time as being a constituent of tar?
15 A. With the exception of the tobacco
16 industry, the public scientific community, the
17 published literature did not know that this was
18 present in cigarettes.
19 Q. And what would the effect of that
20 knowledge have done when linked with the mouse
21 studies and something of that nature, as far as the
22 use that the scientific community would make of it?
23 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, the effect of
24 that knowledge, we object. He's, again, violated
25 the Court's pretrial rulings, and I object on that

1168

1 basis.
2 JUDGE CARLSON: And I sustain the
3 objection.
4 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) The mouse study,
5 Dr. Burns, if the scientific community had been
6 aware that this carcinogen you're talking about was
7 there, what information would that have added to the
8 significance of the 1953 mouse study?
9 A. The mouse study, as I said, produced
10 tumors. The question, then, is what in the tar
11 produces the tumors? Early on, they had identified
12 a particular carcinogen, benzpyrene, which was a
13 well-known established carcinogen as being present

14 in the smoke. And initially, they said okay, we
15 have the answer.

16 But then they tested the amount of
17 benzpyrene, and they found that it only explained
18 about two percent of the tumors they saw. And so
19 that left people scientifically uncertain. Because
20 the animal model with benzpyrene didn't correspond
21 to the animal model with tobacco tar. Had they
22 known all of the different chemicals and all of the
23 different carcinogens, they could have added them
24 up, looked at their interactions and said now we
25 have an understanding of how this compound tar

1169

1 causes these cancers in the mice. It would have
2 been a very powerful piece of evidence.

3 Q. I'm going to hand you Exhibit 38, Doctor.
4 It's a "New England Journal of Medicine" article on
5 the cigarette smoking and health issue. I ask you,
6 if you would, first what's the date for that
7 publication?

8 A. I believe that this is September 10th,
9 1953.

10 Q. This is about at the same time as the
11 mouse studies?

12 A. This is about the same time as the mouse
13 studies, and the initial epidemiologic studies
14 showing the relationship this humans.

15 Q. And what did the journal relate as far as
16 the dangers associated with cigarette smoking
17 causing cancer, and based on the evidence that
18 existed at that time, what did they say should have
19 been done about it?

20 A. What they said was that this was clearly
21 something that was scientifically very important,
22 very certain. And that we needed to take action.

23 Q. And could you read for us what they
24 suggested with regard to taking action or what would
25 have taken place?

1170

1 A. I read from the editorial. "If such
2 figures as these have been unduly publicized, the
3 public, medical and lay" -- I'm having a little
4 trouble with this copy -- "shows no sign of taking
5 any of the relatively simple courses that would
6 undoubtedly reduce the incidence of cancer. If
7 similar data had incriminated a food contaminant
8 that was not habit forming and was not supported by
9 the advertising of a financial empire, there is
10 little doubt that effective counter measures would
11 have followed quickly. It is not insufficiency of
12 evidence that accounts for lack of such measures
13 against tobacco tars. And it is debatable whether
14 or not little more alarm would be amiss.

15 It is true that the causative mechanism
16 underlying the association between tobacco and lung
17 cancer is not known. Although there is room for
18 speculation in the presence of known carcinogens in
19 tobacco tars. Also little is known about dosage,
20 filtration of smoke and other factors that bear on
21 the subject. However, if control of cholera had not
22 been initiated empirically but had awaited
23 demonstration of the vibrio, active and useful
24 preventive measures would have been delayed 50

25 years."

1171

1 Q. Thank you. To what extent, Dr. Burns,
2 does cigarette smoking put in numbers or in
3 percentages, to what extent does cigarette smoking
4 contribute to the lung cancer problem?

5 A. Well over 90 percent of the lung cancers
6 that occur in the United States are directly caused
7 or excess lung cancers produced by cigarette
8 smoking.

9 Q. Mr. Ulmer made a statement that R. J.
10 Reynolds had spent millions, if not hundreds of
11 millions of dollars, making or attempting to make a
12 Premier brand of cigarette this morning. Could you
13 give us any, by comparison, Dr. Burns, how much they
14 have spent in advertising over the years to induce
15 people to commence smoking?

16 A. I can't give you precise numbers. R. J.
17 Reynolds was responsible for about 20 to 25 percent
18 of advertising. The tobacco companies as a group
19 spend about six billion dollars in advertising. And
20 R. J. Reynolds spends a little over a billion
21 dollars a year advertising and promoting its
22 products.

23 Q. Mr. Ulmer also said that one of the
24 factors that should be considered in whether a
25 product was unreasonably dangerous was the ability

1172

1 of the user to avoid risk. How can a user of
2 cigarettes in the manner in which the manufacturer
3 intends them to be used lessen or avoid the risk of
4 lung cancer, Dr. Burns?

5 A. The only way that an individual can avoid
6 the risk of lung cancer is to stop smoking
7 cigarettes and to avoid secondhand smoke.

8 Q. And by definition, he would cease to be a
9 user by doing that?

10 A. I think that that's a fair statement,
11 yes. You would have to stop using the product in
12 order to reduce your risk.

13 Q. Has anyone told a person, ever, from the
14 tobacco industry how you can safely use this
15 product, how you can buy it and use it and not come
16 under the 40 percent mortality problem?

17 A. As the product is currently configured,
18 there is no safe variant of that product.

19 Q. Have you ever seen anything from the
20 tobacco industry telling you the amount of
21 cigarettes that you should smoke?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Is there -- we talk about drug abuse and
24 alcohol abuse, consuming too much. Is there any
25 such thing as consuming too much cigarette as far as

1173

1 the product is marketed?

2 A. No, there is no safe level of consumption
3 of cigarettes.

4 Q. Once you start, can you even control the
5 amount that each individual would consume? In other
6 words, if I wanted to say I wanted to start and
7 smoke two a day or five a day; could I do that?

8 A. We find that people can control
9 individual cigarettes. That is they can say I'm not

10 going to have this cigarette at this moment in time.
11 But it is almost impossible for them, over a longer
12 period of time, to say I'm going to go from smoking
13 two packs of cigarettes to smoking one. They almost
14 always creep back up to that two-pack-a-day habit
15 over a period of time.

16 Q. Do you have an opinion, Dr. Burns, as to
17 whether R. J. Reynolds has acted as a reasonably
18 prudent manufacturer or as a reasonable person would
19 act in its marketing of cigarettes during the period
20 from 1960 to 1989?

21 A. Yes, I have an opinion.

22 Q. And what is that?

23 A. I believe that they have not acted
24 reasonably.

25 Q. And in what ways have they not acted

1174

1 reasonably, Doctor?

2 A. I think that if you are manufacturing a
3 product that has this degree of hazard, you have two
4 obligations. One is you need to tell people what
5 the hazards are. And in my belief, specifically,
6 they should say the diseases that it causes, not
7 that the Surgeon General says this, but we as the
8 company are telling you this. And they need to tell
9 people that this product is addictive. And thirdly,
10 they need to actively advertise and promote in ways
11 that don't take new people and make them smokers.

12 Those things are imperative if you are
13 manufacturing a product that is both addictive and
14 kills 40 percent of the people that use it. The
15 second thing that you need to do is you need to work
16 hard to mitigate the damage. You need to try and
17 develop products that are really safer. And the way
18 we do that in our society is not only do you work to
19 develop it internally, you share that information
20 publicly so other people can help. And then you
21 present it to an external group. You present it to
22 the Food and Drug Administration. To some other
23 group so they can validate whether the change that
24 you made actually reduces the risk.

25 These -- R. J. Reynolds has done neither

1175

1 of those things, and I think those are unreasonable
2 behaviors on the part of the company given what we
3 knew in public health and what they knew about the
4 evidence over the last 50 years.

5 Q. From the standpoint of risk utility,
6 Dr. Burns, how would you characterize the risk
7 associated with smoking, compared to any other
8 product you know of on the American scene?

9 A. The risk is off the scale. It is the
10 largest cause of morbidity and -- largest cause of
11 preventable morbidity and mortality in the United
12 States, bar none.

13 Q. And from the utility standpoint, what
14 utility does a cigarette have other than to someone
15 who is already addicted on it?

16 A. Principal utilities of the cigarette is
17 the relief of addiction and the adjustment of
18 people's internal feelings that are based on the
19 addictive character of the nicotine.

20 Q. If a person never smoked, would they miss

21 anything, Doctor?
22 A. No, they absolutely would not.
23 MR. MERKEL: Indulge me just a moment,
24 please, Your Honor.
25 (Pause.)
1176
1 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) Dr. Burns, just a couple
2 of other matters, and I'm through. You mentioned
3 something about 20-pack years in some of your
4 statistical references.
5 A. Yes.
6 Q. Would you explain to the jury what a
7 "pack year" is just so they'll know what that term
8 means?
9 A. A pack year is a way of quantifying how
10 much total someone has smoked over their lifetime.
11 And it simply is a measure of how much in packs per
12 day they smoke now multiplied by the number of years
13 that they've smoked. So if someone smokes one pack
14 a day for 40 years, they have 40-pack years. If
15 someone smokes two packs a day for 20 years, they
16 also have 40-pack years of smoking. So it's simply
17 a way of quantifying both the amount that they smoke
18 per day, and the length of time that they've been
19 smoking.
20 Q. Show you, Doctor, Plaintiff's Exhibit 1
21 and just ask you to quickly flip or look at that and
22 tell us if you can identify that.
23 A. This appears to be Mr. Nunnally's medical
24 record.
25 Q. Are these the medical records that you
1177
1 reviewed in reaching your opinions as to the cause
2 of his -- the type of disease he had and the cause
3 of it?
4 A. Yes.
5 MR. MERKEL: We would offer P-1 into
6 evidence at this time, Your Honor.
7 JUDGE CARLSON: Any objections?
8 MR. ULMER: No, Your Honor.
9 JUDGE CARLSON: It will be marked and
10 received into evidence.
11 (Exhibit P-1 marked and received into
12 evidence.)
13 Q. (By Mr. Merkel) I've handed you another
14 document. Is that P-2?
15 A. P-5.
16 Q. What is that document, please?
17 A. This is a death certificate for Joseph
18 Nunnally dated September 1st, 1989 with the cause of
19 death being --
20 MR. LISTON: May it please the Court,
21 we're going to have to object to him reading from
22 that until it's in evidence.
23 JUDGE CARLSON: I agree.
24 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, we would offer
25 the death certificate of Joseph Nunnally into
1178
1 evidence.
2 MR. LISTON: And we object, Your Honor,
3 like to be heard.
4 JUDGE CARLSON: Let it be marked for ID
5 purposes, as soon as we go ahead and get through

6 direct examination of Dr. Burns.
7 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, I have nothing
8 further of Dr. Burns.
9 JUDGE CARLSON: Let me do this,
10 Mr. Ulmer, before we get started. I know you
11 haven't been back in the jury box but about, I
12 guess, 20 minutes, since I sent you back to take up
13 one matter of law very quickly. But we've been out
14 here working the whole time for about an hour. At
15 this moment, I'll give you a short recess, and
16 everybody out here take a break. And we'll go
17 forward. Let me go ahead and mention to you while
18 I'm thinking about it, you've already observed more
19 than one time probably when I have to let you go
20 back in the jury room while I took up a matter
21 outside your presence.
22 And let me assure you there's no effort
23 by the Court or the lawyers or the parties to try to
24 hide relevant evidence from you. But sometimes I
25 have to take up matters of law outside the presence
1179
1 of the jury. Many times, and hopefully most of the
2 time, you will actually here me make decisions of
3 law when I overrule or sustain objections and deal
4 with matters here in open Court in your presence.
5 And those are matters of law that I can go ahead and
6 rule on. Sometimes under our rules of procedure, I
7 have to send the jury out to make sure as to what
8 the issue is.
9 It might be something that might not be
10 relevant evidence, and -- but it's not an effort to
11 hide relevant evidence from you. And I tried to
12 explain times my role and your role, the jury's
13 role. And that is sometimes I'll have to take up
14 matters of law outside your presence. Just like
15 you, on the other hand, when you go back in the jury
16 room, when you get the case for deliberation, we'll
17 be able -- you'll be able to deliberate in private
18 outside our presence. You decide the facts outside
19 our presence. We can't be back there in the jury
20 room with you. On the other hand, sometimes I'll
21 have to decide law outside your presence. I hope
22 you'll bear with us. And I can assure you I'll try
23 to cut that to a minimum as far as sending you out
24 of the courtroom during the course of the trial.
25 But let's go ahead and take a short break before we
1180
1 go forward, and I'll give you about a 10 or
2 15-minute break.
3 (Jury exits courtroom.).
4 JUDGE CARLSON: Let's go ahead and take
5 up this matter.
6 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 5 marked for
7 identification.)
8 JUDGE CARLSON: Let's go ahead and take
9 up the issue of Exhibit 5 or P-5, the death
10 certificate. There's an objection. It's marked for
11 ID purposes. I've got a copy.
12 MR. LISTON: I just want to look and see.
13 JUDGE CARLSON: Is there, indeed, an
14 objection to P-5?
15 MR. LISTON: Yes, sir, it is. We object
16 to a part of P-5, Your Honor. And that's the part

17 that has the cause of death. And as the Court will
18 note there, they list the cause of death as
19 bronchogenic carcinoma. And the grounds of our
20 objection is that that's not admissible under the
21 Mississippi Rules of Evidence as an exception to the
22 hearsay rules under MRE83, I believe it's 6 and 9,
23 either one.

24 Prior to the adoption of the Mississippi
25 Rules of Evidence, the introduction of vital

1181

1 statistics, birth, death, marriage, et cetera, was
2 governed by Mississippi Code annotated section
3 41-57-9. And these rules of evidence really pretty
4 well follow that statute. But the statute states
5 that it's prime fascia evidence of the facts stated
6 therein. This cause of death, bronchogenic
7 carcinoma, is not a statement of fact. It's a
8 conclusion and an opinion. And, therefore, it
9 wouldn't be admissible either under the statute or
10 under the Mississippi Rules of Evidence.

11 The -- the certificate of death is signed
12 by a person who -- a doctor who never saw or
13 examined Mr. Nunnally. Mr. Nunnally was seen by an
14 emergency room doctor after collapsing in his
15 vacation cottage in Florida. And the person that
16 signed this record never saw him. And obviously,
17 according to the information that we have, which was
18 an investigative report that is required to be
19 filled out by the -- by the medical examiner.

20 And we would like to present that to the
21 Court that doctor's name and medical examiner was
22 Dr. Sybers, you can't hardly read his name and
23 signature there. But it's obvious from this
24 information that Dr. Sybers got the information that
25 he used to put the cause of death down from talking

1182

1 to the family. And perhaps talking to the ER doctor
2 who got the information that Mr. -- Mr. Nunnally had
3 lung cancer. But the cause of death is not
4 investigated at all.

5 We don't know whether he died from heart
6 attack or whatever. He did have cancer at that
7 time. But there's no evidence of fact that that was
8 the cause of death. And this is a mere opinion
9 conclusion not supported by the investigative
10 report. And I'd like to mark this investigative
11 report as an exhibit to this motion. It's been
12 certified.

13 JUDGE CARLSON: For the record that won't
14 be going to the jury.

15 (Exhibit 6 marked for identification.)

16 JUDGE CARLSON: What's the response,
17 Mr. Merkel?

18 MR. LISTON: I wasn't through yet.

19 JUDGE CARLSON: That's my fault,
20 Mr. Liston. I thought you were through, and I
21 called on Mr. Merkel.

22 MR. LISTON: I have to be sure I get
23 through before Mr. Merkel gets up. Because if I
24 don't, I won't have any time left. Your Honor, the
25 problem with this is that there's no basis

1183

1 whatsoever, factual basis, to show that this man's

2 cancer, whatever kind it was, was the cause of his
3 death in September 1989. You have the investigative
4 report there, and it's obvious what happened is this
5 medical examiner talked to Mrs. Nunnally talked to
6 the ER doctor. The ER doctor then called Dr. Lawson
7 who is the oncologist here in Tennessee or in
8 Memphis. And they were told -- these doctors were
9 told that Mr. Nunnally had lung cancer.

10 And they put that down as the cause of
11 death. And there's a Mississippi case that that's
12 pretty well directly on point, "Massachusetts
13 Protective Association versus Cranford" recorded in
14 1027 at 171. And in that case, the Court said that
15 the predecessor to the code section that governs the
16 admissibility of these, that those things that are
17 on the death certificate that indicates anything
18 other than the immediate primary cause of death is
19 inadmissible and not proper. And those things that
20 do that are not admissible.

21 Let me just read. The Court says, "We do
22 not think the statute was intended to authorize
23 certificates to be introduced as prima facie
24 evidence except as to the prime physical cause of
25 death." And that just -- that doesn't meet the

1184

1 test. No question that he had lung cancer, but
2 nobody has proven that that's what caused the manner
3 death on that date. Consequently, that's simply an
4 opinion, and not a fact and should be excluded.

5 JUDGE CARLSON: Any response, Mr. Merkel?
6 Let me just -- I know, obviously, the cause of
7 death, the immediate cause of death. But I think --
8 as I understand it, we're going to hear, as it's
9 hotly in dispute, we're going to hear other
10 witnesses both from the Plaintiffs' standpoint and
11 the Defendant's stand point as to the cause of
12 death.

13 MR. MERKEL: I don't know, Your Honor,
14 that we're going to hear anybody else on the cause
15 of death. There's plenty of other evidence that
16 will come in from experts and from medical records
17 as to what he had. What the disease was, and that's
18 all this says, but rule 8034, of course, takes
19 medical diagnosis or treatment out of the hearsay
20 exception, and 8039 states quite simply, "Records or
21 data or compilations of vital statistics in any
22 form, if the report thereof was made to a public
23 officer pursuant to requirements of law."

24 This is certainly -- fits all those
25 criteria, and the document, itself, doesn't -- I

1185

1 would have thought from what Mr. Liston said, that
2 it left some question about what the primary cause
3 of death is. But on the line, very first line, it
4 says, "bronchogenic carcinoma."

5 I don't know where else you would put
6 something above that or more specific in detail.
7 Because the other lines are due to -- due to or a
8 consequence of, due to or a consequence of something
9 else. That is the primary cause of death as it is
10 set up on that document. This isn't like, you know,
11 something and third way down the thing, it has a
12 consequence of something else. That's what the

13 document says. That's all I can say. I mean, it's
14 the exception to hearsay under 803.

15 JUDGE CARLSON: It will remain marked for
16 ID purposes, and I can look at it at the appropriate
17 time. I don't think at this point it's going to be
18 shown to the jury or anything, so it will be marked
19 or ID purposes. Let's take about a 10-minute break
20 here in the courtroom.

21 (A short break was taken.)

22 (Jury enters courtroom.)

23 JUDGE CARLSON: All right. Mr. Ulmer may
24 cross examine.

25 CROSS EXAMINATION BY MR. ULMER:

1186

1 Q. Thank you, sir. Dr. Burns, you'll
2 remember, I believe, several months ago we came out
3 to San Diego and took your deposition.

4 A. Yes, you did.

5 Q. And San Diego is your home or at least
6 that general area?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Now, when we took your deposition, I
9 believe you charged us \$6,000 for a day-and-a-half
10 of testimony.

11 A. Yes, I charged you \$500 per hour.

12 Q. \$500 an hour?

13 A. That's correct.

14 Q. That's your standard charge in matters
15 such as this now; is it not?

16 A. That is correct.

17 Q. And when did you leave from San Diego to
18 come to Hernando?

19 A. I did not leave from San Diego. I left
20 from Washington D.C.

21 Q. What day did you arrive here in Hernando?

22 A. I believe Tuesday evening.

23 Q. Tuesday evening.

24 A. Late Tuesday evening, yes.

25 Q. And you -- you have testified in many

1187

1 other cases against the tobacco companies, have you
2 not?

3 A. Yes, several.

4 Q. And you've been in many of is the
5 so-called Attorney General cases which are against
6 the tobacco companies?

7 A. That's also correct.

8 Q. And that would include the Mississippi
9 case?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Did you work with Attorney General Moore?

12 A. Yes, I did.

13 Q. And Dick Scruggs?

14 A. That's correct.

15 Q. You were in the Florida case?

16 A. That's also correct.

17 Q. The Washington case?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. You've been in the case, the "Ingalls"
20 case, I believe, that's on going down in Florida?

21 A. That's also correct.

22 Q. Did you testify in the or involved in the
23 "White Anderson" case in New York?

24 A. No, I was not.
25 Q. Now, you've either testified either in
1188
1 Court or by deposition more than 50 times?
2 A. I don't have a -- a number. I'm
3 perfectly willing to accept that you have done a
4 count.
5 Q. Okay. Now, let's -- we've talked about
6 your consulting work and -- litigation consulting
7 work, this kind of work up to this point. I want to
8 switch gears a little bit with you and talk about
9 your work for the university of California at San
10 Diego. You are a professor there?
11 A. That's correct.
12 Q. And you -- is that a public or a private
13 institution?
14 A. It's sort of a combination of the two.
15 It's a -- in a sense, it's privately chartered. But
16 it is a state-funded organization. So it has a
17 separate charter with a separate board of directors,
18 but it receives substantial funding from the state.
19 Q. And I assume you're on a salary there?
20 A. I receive a salary through the
21 university. I have to generate that salary through
22 contracts and grants.
23 Q. Okay. That was what I was going to get
24 to. Because of your work in this smoking and health
25 field since you've been involved in since about,
1189
1 what, 1974?
2 A. Approximately, yes.
3 Q. You -- because of your involvement in
4 that work, there are grants and contracts that are
5 given to your university?
6 A. I'm not sure quite what you're saying.
7 The -- the process of receiving a grant is you apply
8 to an agency that gives grants. And you submit an
9 application. It is reviewed in competition with
10 other applications. And then if your grant is
11 meritorious enough, you receive the money.
12 Q. But you get -- your institution has
13 grants from the state of California?
14 A. That's correct.
15 Q. United States government?
16 A. That's correct.
17 Q. And is your salary that you make from the
18 University of California at San Diego supplemented
19 from some of those grants?
20 A. Well, you're somewhat confused, I think.
21 There is no state funding for my salary. I am a
22 full-time member of the faculty. But I am obligated
23 to provide my own salary through the work that I do
24 as contracts and grants.
25 Q. So you are actually paid from those
1190
1 contracts and grants?
2 A. Certainly.
3 Q. And do these contracts and grants that
4 you apply for and that you receive, do they run into
5 the million dollars -- millions of dollars each
6 year?
7 A. They don't run been quite that high. But
8 they run into certainly substantial amounts of

9 money, yes.
10 Q. And all of these relate to your work in
11 the smoking and health field?
12 A. At the moment, they do, yes.
13 Q. Now, you do consulting work with lawyers
14 such as Mr. Merkel and Mrs. Nunnally. You work at
15 the University of California at San Diego, and
16 you're paid through these contracts and grants. And
17 I think you also told the jury that you do
18 consulting work for the Surgeon General?
19 A. That's correct.
20 Q. And are you paid for the consulting work
21 that you the do for the Surgeon General?
22 A. I -- in general, no. The work that I do
23 as a senior reviewer, I'm not paid for. Recently, I
24 have been paid for some of that work. Because I've
25 been asked to edit some of the documents.

1191

1 Q. Now, you spend most of your time on
2 tobacco-related matters, don't you?
3 A. Approximately 90 percent of my time
4 currently. That's a change from the past.
5 Q. And you spend more time on litigation,
6 that is lawsuits, than patient care?
7 A. That's probably true currently. That's
8 not an aspiration, however.
9 Q. Not an aspiration, but it's a reality?
10 A. It's a reality, that's correct.
11 Q. And you've never testified for R. J.
12 Reynolds, I assume?
13 A. I don't believe so.
14 Q. And you've always testified against the
15 tobacco company regarding causation of disease?
16 A. I'm not quite sure what you're asking. I
17 have -- I have only once testified for a tobacco
18 company. That was for Liggett. Because they had
19 changed their behavior in response to admitting the
20 truth. And admitting addiction and placing
21 addiction on the warning labels. In the punitive
22 damages phase of the "Ingall's" trial, but other
23 than that, I have never testified for a tobacco
24 company.
25 Q. But my question to you was: You've

1192

1 always testified against the tobacco company
2 regarding causation of disease, and the answer to
3 that is yes, is it not?
4 A. In those instances where I've testified
5 on disease-related matter it has been my opinion in
6 each case, I believe, that cigarette smoke can cause
7 that disease, yes.
8 Q. In all of these cases that you've
9 testified in, you've always testified that smoking
10 caused the Plaintiff's illness, injury or death
11 where that was the issue in every one of those
12 cases?
13 A. Yes. If I had the opinion that it didn't
14 cause the disease, it would be unlikely that the
15 attorney for the Plaintiff would put me on the
16 stand.
17 Q. Well, in the "Butler" case, the barber
18 that died down in Laurel, Mississippi, the case was
19 tried last summer?

20 A. That's correct.
21 Q. You were actually retained in that case,
22 but you did not testify?
23 A. I did not testify in that case.
24 Q. That was a so-called secondhand smoke
25 case?
1193
1 A. That's a secondhand smoke case.
2 Q. And in the Dunn Wiley case?
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. That was a secondhand smoke case?
5 A. That was.
6 Q. And you actually testified in that case,
7 did you not?
8 A. I did.
9 Q. Let me change the focus here for a minute
10 and let's talk about another topic. You believe
11 that people can stop smoking, and many people have
12 successfully stopped smoking, do you not?
13 A. I do.
14 Q. In fact, you've testified in this very
15 case right here in the Joe Nunnally case, that you
16 have no reason to believe that Joe Nunnally could
17 not have quit smoking. And as a matter of fact, he
18 stopped following his surgery in Houston. You gave
19 that surgery, did you not?
20 A. That's correct. There's no absolute
21 prohibition to his being able to stop.
22 Q. And regardless of what we call it, the
23 fact is that smokers quit smoking cigarettes.
24 You've testified to that effect, have you not, but
25 not to that effect, but those exact words?
1194
1 A. I didn't follow your question. I
2 apologize.
3 Q. It's my fault, I'm sure. You've
4 testified that regardless of what we call it, the
5 fact is that smokers quit smoking cigarettes.
6 A. Certainly smokers quit smoking
7 cigarettes, yes, that's correct.
8 Q. And in this country, there are 45 to 50
9 million people that quit smoking. You've testified
10 to that, have you not?
11 A. Yes.
12 Q. And almost half the people who have ever
13 smoked have been able to quit.
14 A. That's right.
15 Q. That's true, isn't it?
16 A. That's correct.
17 Q. And the Surgeon General in the 1988
18 report, in the 1988 report was the report on
19 addiction, was it not?
20 A. It was.
21 Q. Were you involved in the writing of that
22 report?
23 A. I was not an author of that report. I
24 was the senior reviewer.
25 Q. So your involvement was as a senior
1195
1 reviewer to the 1988 report?
2 A. That's correct.
3 Q. And in that report for the first time,
4 the Surgeon General made the -- came to the

5 conclusion or consensus, whatever it's called, that
6 smoking was an addictive behavior?

7 A. That's correct.

8 Q. And in the 1964 report, on the other
9 hand, the Surgeon General concluded that smoking was
10 habit or habituation. That was the phraseology used
11 in the '64 report?

12 A. Phrase used in the '64 report was
13 "habit," that's correct.

14 Q. In the '64 report, that report was
15 written by a select group of scientists that the
16 Surgeon General put out there and everybody agreed
17 upon, I believe.

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. And in the '88 report, you were a senior
20 reviewer.

21 A. That's correct.

22 Q. Senior reviewer. Are there other -- were
23 there other people involved in the 1988 report that
24 are involved in tobacco litigation on the
25 Plaintiffs' side?

1196

1 A. I'm not sure what you're asking.

2 Q. Other expert witnesses for the Plaintiff
3 that were involved in the writing or the editing of
4 the 1988 report?

5 A. I don't know.

6 Q. You don't know. Now, in that '88 report
7 that you were involved in, it was found that
8 approximately 90 percent of former smokers reported
9 that they quit smoking without formal treatment
10 programs or smoking cessation devices. That
11 statement is in the report, is it not?

12 A. That's correct.

13 Q. And you view a Surgeon General's report
14 as a consensus statement, do you not?

15 A. I do.

16 Q. And if the Surgeon General says it, that
17 is the consensus of science at that particular point
18 in time?

19 A. Yes, in context, but yes.

20 Q. In context, I agree with that. And if
21 you say something or the Surgeon General says
22 something, what should the jury believe, not believe
23 or disbelieve, but where would more credibility lie,
24 in your statement, or in the statements of the
25 Surgeon General?

1197

1 A. Well, I think that would depend on the
2 context. The Surgeon General's reports of a
3 specific point in time.

4 Q. Okay.

5 A. If the -- if science has moved on from
6 that point in time, then the opinions would be
7 different. I don't believe I have opinions that are
8 substantively different than those of the Surgeon
9 General's reports at the time that they were
10 written.

11 Q. So your opinions would coincide almost
12 exactly with the Surgeon General's opinions at the
13 point in time where the report was issued?

14 A. At the point in time in which the report
15 was issued, if the statements are taken in context,

16 yes.
17 Q. Now, you testified that one of the major
18 underlying motivations for people quitting is the
19 health effects of smoking cigarettes.
20 A. That's correct.
21 Q. Now, we -- I think we talked a little bit
22 about this with the jury, but not a lot. You
23 described to Mr. Merkel that smoking in the first
24 part of this century, when they invented the
25 cigarette making machine, it started up.

1198

1 A. Uh-huh.
2 Q. And then at some point it reached a peak,
3 and then it started down. Prevalent smoking is on
4 the down swing at this point in time, is it not?
5 A. The prevalence of smoking at this moment
6 in time is flat. It has been flat for approximately
7 the last six or seven years. The per capita
8 consumption of cigarettes is again declining. It
9 had been flat for the past several years. Those are
10 two measures that are somewhat different. One is
11 the percentage of the population who smoke
12 cigarettes. And the other is the total number of
13 cigarettes smoked divided by everybody over the age
14 of 18.
15 Q. Maybe I -- I may have mixed a word up.
16 But the smoking prevalence among white men in the
17 United States in the early '50s was 50 percent, and
18 now it's somewhere in the range of 25 percent; isn't
19 that right?

20 A. That is correct. Between 1950 and in
21 now, there has been a substantial reduction in the
22 prevalence of smoking by white males.
23 Q. It's going down?
24 A. Yes. It went down. It is now relatively
25 flat for the past, oh, six or so -- six or eight

1199

1 years.
2 Q. Now, you would -- tell the jury whether
3 you would agree with this statement or not that
4 quitting smoking significantly reduces the risk of
5 lung cancer as compared to the risk of someone who
6 continues to smoke. You will agree with that, do
7 you not?
8 A. I would agree with that statement.
9 Q. In fact, you've written on this statement
10 before, have you not?
11 A. I have.
12 Q. And there are a number of Surgeon General
13 reports that deal with this?
14 A. Absolutely.
15 Q. And in fact, the 1981 Surgeon General's
16 report that I mentioned to the jury this morning, it
17 reports or states that after 10 years of cessation,
18 quitting, that the risk of cancer begins to approach
19 that of one who never smoked. That statement is in
20 the 1981 Surgeon General's report, is it not?
21 A. That statement -- well, I believe it's in
22 there. That statement is certainly consistent with
23 what the information was in 1981.
24 Q. All right, sir. If Mr. Nunnally had
25 stopped smoking in 1978, that's 10 years before the

1200

1 diagnosis, he was diagnosed with cancer in, I
2 believe, November of 1988 -- if he had stopped in
3 1978, would you agree that, more likely than not, he
4 would not have been diagnosed with lung cancer in
5 1988?

6 A. Yes, if he had quit smoking 10 years
7 previously, his risk would have been reduced by more
8 than half. And, therefore, it is more likely than
9 not that he wouldn't have developed lung cancer. At
10 least at the time at which he developed it.

11 Q. Let me change the slate one more time.
12 I'm going to change the slate four or five times,
13 and then we'll be done.

14 A. I'll try and stay up with you.

15 Q. Okay. I bet you can. When we came out
16 to take your deposition, we asked you to provide us
17 with materials that had been provided to you by the
18 Plaintiffs' attorneys, including all the depositions
19 that you had reviewed, and you had seen the
20 depositions of the family members, Ms. Gideon, Larry
21 Gideon, Cable Nunnally, Marion Nunnally James G.
22 Nunnally and Kay Nunnally, I believe.

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. I tried to, as we went through the
25 depositions, document what you had actually seen.

1201

1 A. I believe I gave you a complete list at
2 that time of what I had seen.

3 Q. You have been provided with no other fact
4 witness depositions other than these family members
5 that I've just described?

6 A. I believe I saw a deposition of one of
7 the treating physicians.

8 Q. All right.

9 A. Other than those, no.

10 Q. Yeah. Fact witness depositions as
11 opposed to medical depositions was in my question.

12 A. I did not appreciate that distinction. I
13 apologize.

14 Q. Have you been made aware of the
15 deposition or the expected testimony of Kirk Barnes
16 or Jimmy Fisher or Ms. Pauline H. Harris?

17 A. Not that I'm aware of, no.

18 Q. If Ms. Harris testified in her deposition
19 that she taught Joe Nunnally the dangers of smoking
20 when he was in the 5th grade, you would have no
21 basis to disagree with that at this point in time?

22 A. No, it would not surprise me if she did.

23 Q. It would not surprise you that she did?

24 A. It would not surprise me that a teacher
25 would that do?

1202

1 Q. And Kirk Barnes and Jimmy Fisher
2 testified that Mr. Nunnally would from time to time
3 use the phrase cancer sticks and coffin nails to
4 describe the cigarettes, you would, again, have no
5 basis to dispute that with the jury?

6 A. No, I wouldn't.

7 Q. And if Jimmy Fisher testifies in this
8 case or testified in his deposition, that in high
9 school Joe Nunnally watched a film about smoking and
10 the hazards of smoking, again, you could not dispute
11 that today?

12 A. No, I wouldn't dispute it, and it would
13 not surprise me that it would happen.
14 Q. Okay. Now, the -- the jury heard about
15 the '64 Surgeon General's report this morning and
16 subsequent actions of Congress. Rather than belabor
17 that point, can we agree that in January of 1961,
18 the advisory committee to the Surgeon General issued
19 the report, that the report was transmitted to
20 Congress at some point in time?
21 A. '64, I believe.
22 Q. Did I say --
23 A. You said '61, I thought.
24 Q. '64 is what I meant to say. And was
25 delivered to Congress?

1203

1 A. Yes.
2 Q. And in 1966, the Congress passed the
3 Federal Cigarette and Labeling Act?
4 A. That's also correct.
5 Q. And you know about the warnings, and the
6 changes in the warnings over the intervening years?
7 A. Yes, I do.
8 Q. Okay. Was there anything inaccurate
9 about those charts this morning?
10 A. I didn't have a chance to see them. I
11 was sitting over there. But I have no reason to
12 expect they were inaccurate.
13 Q. Okay.
14 A. Is this one more slate? Good. You want
15 to get two more now?
16 Q. We've got more than two but not a lot.
17 A. I knew you weren't telling me the truth.
18 Q. No, I'm going to tell you the truth.
19 I'll tell you this, I'll be quicker than Mr. Merkel.
20 How about that?
21 A. That would be good.
22 Q. Dr. Burns, we have made -- would you
23 agree with this, that we have made a decision as a
24 society that the use of tobacco justifies the risk?
25 A. I am not sure that I would agree with

1204

1 that statement out of some kind of context.
2 Q. Let me hand you your deposition just so
3 you can make sure that we're together on this.
4 MR. ULMER: May I approach, Your Honor?
5 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir.
6 Q. (By Mr. Ulmer) Look at page 262. Borrow
7 these notes back out of there.
8 A. 262, you said?
9 Q. I believe it's 262?
10 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, may we approach
11 the bench a moment while Mr. Ulmer is looking for
12 whatever he's looking for?
13 (Off-the-record discussion at bench.)
14 JUDGE CARLSON: Objection will be noted
15 and overruled.
16 Q. (By Mr. Ulmer) Do you see the question
17 and the answer there in the middle of the page?
18 A. The questions that I see are question:
19 "And our society similarly decided for better or
20 worse that cigarettes are and should be a legal
21 product?" My answer was: "That's correct that the
22 sale of cigarettes are something that our society in

23 this moment in time, has decided should continue and
24 should be restricted to adult use. I support that
25 statement." Question: "Our society has made that

1205

1 decision notwithstanding its understanding of the
2 risks, that medical risks imposed by cigarettes. It
3 has made that decision about the legality of the
4 sale with the understanding of the risks that
5 accrue?" "That's correct."

6 Q. Thank you, sir. Let me ask you this:
7 This is not a complete and clean slate but a carry
8 over from the question and answer that you just
9 gave. And talk to you about why people smoke.
10 People -- people report that they smoke because it
11 reduces stress, do they not?

12 A. They report that it reduces stress,
13 that's correct.

14 Q. And some people say they like the flavor
15 of cigarettes?

16 A. Some people say they like the flavor of
17 cigarettes.

18 Q. And some people say that cigarettes help
19 relax them?

20 A. That's correct. That's a form of
21 relieving stress, yes.

22 Q. Some people with report that smoking
23 helps them in social situations?

24 A. That is also correct.

25 Q. And some people report that they perform

1206

1 tasks better or work more efficiently when they're
2 smoking?

3 A. They report all of those things, that's
4 correct.

5 Q. And some people say that they smoke
6 because it's enjoyable and pleasurable?

7 A. That's also something that people report,
8 that's correct.

9 Q. Now, I asked you the question about
10 smoking and the -- and the decision that society has
11 made. And that knowing the medical risks, society
12 has made the judgment that cigarettes should be
13 sold. We've made the same judgment about alcohol,
14 have we not?

15 A. I'm not sure what you're saying. We've
16 made a much more complex judgment about alcohol.

17 Q. Well, did you or not testify in your
18 deposition in this case that, "We have made the same
19 societal decision that the use of alcohol justifies
20 the risk?"

21 A. Alcohol is a legal product in our
22 society, yes. We have, as a society, kept alcohol
23 as a legal product.

24 Q. And didn't you say at page 261 that the
25 use of alcohol justifies the risk?

1207

1 A. I don't think I said that out of some
2 kind of context.

3 Q. I understand.

4 A. There are benefits of alcohol, yes.

5 Q. Okay.

6 A. And there are risks of alcohol, and they
7 don't accrue to the same individuals. And,

8 therefore, you have a disparity between the
9 benefits. There are cardiovascular benefits, for
10 example, in terms of reducing cardiovascular
11 mortality. There are disease consequences and
12 societal consequences, automobile accidents, et
13 cetera, for very heavy use. So one instance you
14 have moderate use allowing people the benefit. And
15 then you have disease caused by extensive use and
16 damage to society caused by extensive use. And the
17 decision there is a much more complex one. Because
18 you're talking about whether or not individuals who
19 are using it appropriately should be restricted from
20 access, because other individuals use it
21 inappropriately. It's a very different issue with
22 alcohol.

23 Q. The Surgeon General has reported that 15
24 million people meet the criteria for alcohol abuse,
25 alcohol dependence or both, hasn't it?

1208

1 A. That's correct.

2 Q. And --

3 A. It's a terrible problem.

4 Q. And the Surgeon General has reported that
5 approximately -- alcohol causes approximately
6 200,000 deaths a year.

7 A. I'm not sure it's quite that high. But
8 it may be some estimates that go that high. Depends
9 on what you include as alcohol deaths.

10 Q. Let me talk to you about some other
11 consumer products that -- well, I don't need the --
12 I don't need the chewing tobacco, but you know,
13 people -- or the snuff, I can find some, probably,
14 over there. But people enjoy chewing tobacco?

15 A. People report enjoying chewing tobacco,
16 that's correct.

17 Q. And there are risks associated with
18 chewing tobacco?

19 A. Yes, an increased risk of oral cancer
20 among others, yes.

21 Q. And there's a warning on the chewing
22 tobacco pack, is there not?

23 A. There is.

24 Q. And there's a warning on the can of beer?

25 A. Yes, I believe there is.

1209

1 Q. And there's a warning on the bottle of
2 whiskey?

3 A. In many states there is, yes.

4 Q. And the warning on the bottle of whiskey
5 doesn't say anything about how much you should
6 drink, does it?

7 A. No, I believe it cautions against over
8 use and use of pregnancy.

9 Q. Doesn't it caution against operating
10 machinery or other mobile equipment?

11 A. I'm not familiar with the specific
12 wording on the warning.

13 Q. Does the bottle of beer, wine or whiskey,
14 does it say you may get cirrhoses of the liver?

15 A. I don't know. I don't believe so.

16 Q. Does it say that some people, when they
17 start drinking, you know, will be an alcoholic?
18 Does it say anything like that?

19 A. I don't believe so.
20 Q. And then, you know, when we talk about
21 risks and benefits and the judgments that society
22 has made, society has made the judgment about
23 chewing tobacco --
24 MR. MERKEL: Excuse me, Your Honor. I
25 don't think we're talking about any judgment society
1210

1 has made. The question is for this jury about risks
2 and benefits. I don't know who "society" is. We
3 object.

4 JUDGE CARLSON: It will be noted and be
5 rephrase that question.

6 Q. (By Mr. Ulmer) When we talk about the
7 risks and the benefits associated with products,
8 there are risks and benefits associated with
9 alcohol, with snuff, with handguns and products such
10 as that, are there not?

11 A. There are.

12 Q. And you know, just a simple thing like if
13 I want a pack of M&Ms, you know, do you think you
14 have the right to tell me what utility I get from
15 that pack of M&Ms? Or do you think that I have the
16 right to make the judgment myself?

17 A. Well, as M&Ms are currently configured.
18 I think that it's perfectly appropriate that you
19 have access to those M&Ms. If those M&Ms contained
20 cyanide, then I'm not so sure that I would agree
21 with you that you ought to have access to being able
22 to eat them. To compare products like cigarettes
23 with its history deeply embedded in society, and its
24 enormous disease cost to a product like M&Ms is
25 really trivializing the amount of damage that
1211

1 cigarettes cause.

2 Q. I tried this morning to describe to the
3 jury about tar and nicotine, and I probably didn't
4 do a very good job with it. But let's talk about
5 tar for a minute, the type of tar that comes from
6 the burning of a cigarette?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And I think that it's made up of all the
9 particles in the cigarette less the water and the
10 nicotine?

11 A. Technically, what it is is all of the
12 particulate matter that is extracted by a certain
13 kind of filter after you remove the water vapor and
14 the nicotine.

15 Q. And the bulk of the evidence suggests
16 that it is the component of the cigarette that is
17 the one that is toxic or carcinogenic substances?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. And you've testified that tobacco tar is
20 what causes lung cancer?

21 A. That the chemical tar carcinogens in
22 tobacco tar are what cause lung cancer, that's
23 correct.

24 Q. And you agree that reducing the amount of
25 tar that is actually delivered to a smoker is a very
1212

1 desirable thing?

2 A. Yes. If the reduction is a reduction to
3 the person who's actually smoking, then that's a

4 benefit.

5 Q. I thought my question was very precise,
6 at least I tried to make it precise. That reducing
7 the tar in a cigarette that is delivered to the
8 smoker is a desirable goal. Is that -- is that
9 correct?

10 A. The distinction that I think is important
11 is that the benefit only derives, if there is a
12 reduction of the exposure of that individual
13 smoker's lungs to those toxic and carcinogenetic
14 substances. And so we need to be clear as to what
15 we're talking about when we talk about a benefit.
16 Because there has been great confusion over the last
17 40 years about that specific issue.

18 Q. Nicotine naturally occurs in tobacco,
19 does it not?

20 A. It does.

21 Q. And people -- you testified that the
22 people smoke for nicotine, not tar.

23 A. That's correct.

24 Q. And you've also testified that the
25 nicotine has "minimal" toxicity, I believe.

1213

1 A. The -- the evidence suggests that
2 long-term use of nicotine would have modest toxicity
3 principally related to pregnant women.

4 Q. All right. And do you agree in -- I
5 believe it's the 1964 Surgeon General's report, the
6 advisory committee said that nicotine "probably does
7 not represent an important health hazard." That
8 statement is in that the report, is it not?

9 A. I believe that it is in that report. It
10 is referring to nicotine in isolation rather than
11 the role of nicotine in maintaining smoking
12 behavior.

13 Q. But to kind of put an exclamation point
14 behind nicotine, and its toxicity or lack of
15 toxicity, you have worked for a number of years for
16 a drug company on an inhalant of nicotine, have you
17 not?

18 A. No, not on an inhalant of nicotine. I've
19 worked for several pharmaceutical companies that are
20 currently producing products to help people quit
21 that contain nicotine in those products. The
22 companies that I've worked for and the areas that
23 I've worked in principally have been related to the
24 nicotine gum and patch. Those companies are,
25 indeed, manufacturing, currently, inhalers of

1214

1 nicotine for purposes of trying to help people stop
2 smoking.

3 Q. Whatever the purpose, and I'll give you
4 the purpose, you have worked on nicotine nasal
5 sprays and inhalants for at least one drug company?

6 A. I've not specifically worked on those
7 issues. I've worked on the issues of nicotine. And
8 I certainly have talked to those companies about
9 potential benefits of the inhalers. But I
10 haven't -- I'm just trying to be clear. I haven't
11 specifically worked on a study that involved those
12 particular products. I support them. I think
13 they're good products. I think they're an advance
14 in terms of smoking cessation, and I certainly would

15 have and would suggest to the companies that that's
16 a good route for them to take.

17 Q. Let me go to another issue right now.
18 You would agree, would you not, that the most common
19 tumors that are found in the lung are metastatic
20 neoplasms to the lung?

21 A. Again, that's a -- that's a complex
22 question to answer outside of context. If one
23 takes, in isolation, okay, an abnormal x-ray with
24 multiple tumors on that x-ray, it is more common
25 that that is metastatic disease. If one takes an

1215

1 isolated x-ray with one area involved, with one
2 principal abnormality on the x-ray, then in that
3 setting, it is more likely that it is lung cancer.

4 Q. Well, you've been asked this question
5 before. There's probably not a question you haven't
6 been asked before. But do you recognize "Doll and
7 Hammer" as authoritative in the field of pulmonary
8 pathology?

9 A. That is a textbook of pulmonary medicine.

10 Q. Yeah. And in that textbook, doesn't it
11 say that the most common tumors found in the lung
12 are metastatic neoplasms to the lung?

13 A. Yes, and I'm trying to be clear about
14 what that means. If one looks at a pattern on a
15 chest x-ray, and you see multiple tumors in the
16 chest in an individual, the most common cause of
17 death is metastatic disease. If one sees a single
18 mass, a single area involved, the most common cause
19 of that is lung cancer.

20 The most common cause of all cancers
21 present within the chest cavity is metastatic
22 disease. But there isn't a huge confusion, in
23 general, between primary and metastatic disease in
24 the lung.

25 Q. Now, the reason -- and metastatic cancer,

1216

1 what we're talking about is cancer that starts in
2 one site and moves to another; isn't that right?

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. And it can do that by the blood system?

5 A. It can do that through the blood system
6 or the lymphatic system.

7 Q. Through the lymphatic system. Is it true
8 that the entire blood supply passes through the
9 lungs every so many hours?

10 A. That's correct.

11 Q. The -- I want to talk to you about the
12 age of onset of lung cancer.

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And in both smokers and nonsmokers, the
15 most common age of developing lung cancers is in the
16 60s and 70s, is it not?

17 A. The most common age by number of cancers
18 that occur is the late 60s and early 70s. Lung
19 cancer risks as a rate as a number of people per
20 hundred thousand in smokers, for example, goes up
21 steadily until the -- about 80 or 85. And the U.S.
22 mortality statistics, the numbers peak out as a
23 rate, I believe, in the 70 to 75-year-old group for
24 males.

25 Q. Do you agree that the average age of

1217

1 onset of lung cancer is the seventh decade in
2 nonsmokers, light smokers and heavy smokers, and
3 have you so testified?

4 A. The most frequent --

5 Q. Just answer and then -- yes or no if you
6 can and then explain. I don't want to put you off,
7 but yes or no.

8 A. Well, as you phrased it, it's a little
9 imprecise. There's not an average that would be
10 described that way. The most frequent onset of lung
11 cancer is the late 60s and early 70s.

12 Q. Do you agree that 10 to 15 percent of all
13 lung cancers are not caused by smoking, and have you
14 so testified?

15 A. Approximately 10 percent are not -- well,
16 it's actually approximately about eight percent now
17 are thought to be causally attributed to other
18 factors, yes.

19 Q. And less than 10 percent of lifetime
20 smokers develop lung cancer?

21 A. Actually, it's a little higher than that.
22 But it's about in the range of 15 percent, yes.

23 Q. In the state of Washington case, did you
24 testify under oath that less than 10 percent of
25 lifetime smokers develop lung cancer?

1218

1 A. In the older studies, less than 10
2 percent of people developed lung cancer. As lung
3 cancer has grown in prevalence in society, it is now
4 a higher fraction of the disease. So it depends on
5 which time frame you're making this connection. If
6 you look at the data from CDS 1 from the 1960s to
7 the 1970s, you come up with 10 percent or less. If
8 you look at later data, you come up with a higher
9 number. We're talking about a difference of
10 somewhere between 10 and 15 percent.

11 Q. Dr. Burns, my question, I'm trying to be
12 precise. I'm trying to use your own language where
13 I can in the interest of getting information before
14 the jury -- the jurors, did you or not testify in
15 the state of Washington that less than 10 percent of
16 smokers develop lung cancer, yes or no and if I need
17 to, I'll get the transcript?

18 A. I'm perfectly willing to agree that might
19 have been the testimony, and I think that's
20 accurate.

21 Q. And 90 percent of a pack-and-a-half-a-day
22 smokers will not get lung cancer. You agree with,
23 don't you?

24 A. I don't recall a specific statement about
25 a pack-and-a-half smokers, but it may well be true.

1219

1 What is clearly true is the majority of people that
2 smoke don't get lung cancer, that's absolutely true.

3 Q. We talked about morning about squamous
4 cell carcinoma. That is a cell type, is it not, the
5 squamous?

6 A. Yes, it is.

7 Q. And the squamous cell carcinoma can arise
8 in any -- in a number of organs, can it not?

9 A. There are squamous cell cancers of a
10 number of organs, yes.

11 Q. Now, what is your understanding of the
12 alcohol usage history of Joe Nunnally?
13 A. My understanding is he was a moderate to
14 heavy drinker.
15 Q. Do you agree that there's a body of
16 literature that shows an increased frequency of lung
17 cancers in that group of individuals who consume
18 large amounts of alcohol?
19 A. Yes, there's a body of literature that
20 shows there's an increased frequency. It is felt
21 that that enhances the effect of cigarette smoking
22 rather than being an independent cause of lung
23 cancer.
24 Q. And that body of literature shows an
25 increased instance of lung cancer in people who
1220
1 drink more heavily?
2 A. I thought that's what I just said.
3 Q. You did.
4 A. Okay.
5 Q. Thank you.
6 A. So I've agreed twice now.
7 Q. But you know, it -- it doesn't -- if you
8 think about drinking alcohol, you're ingesting it.
9 You're ingesting alcohol, does the alcohol
10 eventually make its way into your bloodstream or
11 blood system?
12 A. Certainly. That's how it produces its
13 effect.
14 Q. And that alcohol that makes its way into
15 your blood system eventually makes its way through
16 your lungs, does it not?
17 A. It does.
18 Q. Now, are you familiar with this study by
19 Sir Richard Doll and Richard Peto in which they
20 found that approximately 35 percent of all cancers
21 are related to diet? Are you familiar with that
22 study?
23 A. I'm quite familiar with that study.
24 That's not quite what they found.
25 Q. What exactly did they find?
1221
1 A. What they found was that up to 35 percent
2 might be attributed to diet. They did not have any
3 specific studies that would allow them to define
4 that. But by examining populations in different
5 parts of the world, they hypothesized that up to 35
6 percent might be attributable to diet. And we know
7 that there are several cancers that are, indeed,
8 affected by diet, including cancers of the breasts
9 and cancer of the colon.
10 Q. Now, there's a lot -- there's a lot we
11 still don't know about diet and its influence on
12 various cancers; is that a correct statement?
13 A. Yes, sir, there's a lot that we still
14 don't know about diet and many other science issues,
15 yes.
16 Q. Now, Joe Nunnally worked at McDonald's
17 for 10 years, I believe, from about 1974 until about
18 approximately 1984.
19 A. That's my understanding.
20 Q. And you didn't talk about benzopyrenes
21 today, I don't believe.

22 A. I did.
23 Q. Pardon?
24 A. I did, actually.
25 Q. You did. I missed it then. Benzopyrenes
1222

1 are created when you cook any type of meat, are they
2 not?

3 A. They are.
4 Q. And benzopyrenes are carcinogens?
5 A. Benzopyrenes are carcinogens.
6 Q. They're very potent carcinogens?
7 A. They're potent carcinogens.
8 Q. And you have no doubt that Joe Nunnally
9 was exposed to benzopyrenes when he was working at
10 McDonald's?

11 A. I think that it is unlikely that
12 Mr. Nunnally was received a meaningful, that is
13 biologically meaningful, exposure to benzpyrenes.
14 Because he was frying hamburgers at McDonald's or
15 working as a manager at McDonald's. I think that's
16 an unlikely circumstance.

17 As to whether that exposure was zero,
18 it's certainly possible that the grease that popped
19 into the air would indeed have some particles, not
20 most of the particles but some particles would be
21 small enough to get into his lung. So he may have
22 had some tiny exposure. But I know of no evidence
23 that suggests in any way that the benzpyrene
24 exposure that occurs from frying hamburgers. Or for
25 that matter of cooking steaks, or influences the

1223
1 risk of developing lung cancer.

2 Q. When you say you know of no evidence,
3 you're aware of the study in China, are you not?

4 A. I'm aware of the study in China. That is
5 not frying hamburgers.

6 Q. It was cooking in confined spaces?

7 A. It was cooking with charcoal in confined
8 spaces, that's correct. It's a very different
9 problem, and not one that occurs in the United
10 States with any degree of frequency.

11 Q. Now, you -- we've already talked about
12 your review of the medical records.

13 A. Yes, we have.

14 Q. And your -- the fact that you did not
15 actually review the pathology slides nor the actual
16 x-rays. We've talked about that.

17 A. We have.

18 Q. And do you remember when Mr. Merkel got
19 up, he asked you a couple of questions. He said,
20 "The physician who was involved that Mr. Ulmer
21 showed the jury a blowup of his testimony that
22 showed it possibly was a sarcoma, I believe a
23 pulmonologist, correct, and your answer was yes, and
24 then he asked this question: Did the pulmonologist
25 the next day or the next day or something in the

1224
1 procedure after they got back the pathology, did he
2 change his opinion and make a diagnosis, and you
3 said yes, he diagnosed it as bronchogenic carcinoma.
4 Do you remember that exchange?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And in Mr. Merkel pointed to this exhibit

7 right here that ended up lop sided, do you remember
8 that?

9 A. That's correct.

10 Q. And did you look at the name on this
11 record that Mr. Merkel showed you?

12 A. Yes, that is the attending physician
13 discharge.

14 Q. That is Dr. Stephen Alley.

15 A. Yes, that's correct.

16 Q. And look at the record, the blowup I
17 showed the jury this morning. Who signed this
18 record?

19 A. Dr. Blythe.

20 Q. Two different doctors, is it not?

21 A. Two different doctors, that's correct.
22 Although if you will look at the top, you will see
23 that Dr. Alley's name is listed as the attending
24 physician for that consultation.

25 Q. Who signed this report?

1225

1 A. Dr. Blythe.

2 Q. Now, you accepted at face value, did you
3 not, the reports of the pathologist at Methodist
4 Hospital?

5 A. I did.

6 Q. But -- well, strike that. No -- was an
7 autopsy done in this case?

8 A. I'm not aware of one, no.

9 Q. Are you aware that some of the tissue
10 blocks from which these slides were made were lost
11 by the hospital in Houston?

12 A. I'm not specifically aware of that, no.

13 Q. Would that be important to you to know if
14 tissue blocks A8 and C4 which showed the large tumor
15 and the middle lobe tumor, those tissue blocks had
16 been lost?

17 A. I can't say why it would be, having
18 already said that I didn't review the slides and was
19 not interested in reviewing the slides. I don't see
20 why it would make a difference that additional
21 tissue blocks were not available, at least to me.

22 Q. I want you -- I want to talk with this
23 jury for a minute about the size of the tumor in the
24 right upper lobe. I believe this tumor was 15
25 centimeters?

1226

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And the average size of a bronchogenic
3 carcinoma on presentation is two to five
4 centimeters, is it not?

5 A. That's correct.

6 Q. Okay. And it's more common for a
7 bronchogenic carcinoma, a lung cancer that's primary
8 to the lung of the squamous cell nature, it's more
9 common for that kind of carcinoma to present as a
10 smaller lesion, and it's also more common for it to
11 present as a single lesion?

12 A. More common than what?

13 Q. Well, I'm reading from your testimony.
14 You said it's more common for the bronchogenic
15 carcinoma to present as a single lesion, and it is
16 also more common to present as a single lesion?

17 A. I think you said single lesion twice.

18 But it is more common for primary lung cancer to
19 present as a single lesion. And it is more common
20 for it to present as a smaller lesion. As the
21 cancer grows, it gets bigger. And it is not
22 uncommon for people to present with very large lung
23 cancers.

24 Q. There was no -- there was no spread of
25 this cancer into the -- the hilar or the -- the

1227

1 lymph nodes, give me the right phraseology, the
2 hilar or the noticed --

3 A. The hilar lymph nodes.

4 Q. The hilar lymph nodes was there?

5 A. Not at the time of surgery following
6 radiation, no.

7 Q. And the most common site of initial
8 spread of bronchogenic carcinoma is to the hilar
9 lymph nodes. You agree with that, do you not?

10 A. It's common site.

11 Q. It's usually the earliest route of
12 dissemination?

13 A. That's a more complex question. It's
14 usually the one we see first. However, even in
15 those people where we take out a small lesion that's
16 lung cancer, half of those people will have had
17 cancer disseminate to other parts of their body.
18 Even though we take out all of the nodes, not all,
19 but a lot of the nodes of the media stynum and see
20 that there's no cancer there.

21 So in terms of the first one that we
22 commonly see, because we go and look there, it is
23 most commonly found in the nodes of the media
24 stynum. But it is very common for people who have
25 been operated on where we thought we had a chance to

1228

1 cure them, when we took the tumor out, we got all of
2 the tumor and all of the nodes were negative, about
3 half of those people in the next year to 18 months
4 will show up with metastatic disease.

5 Q. Yeah. You said something I want to get
6 some clarification on. When -- when Mr. Nunnally
7 proceeded at the Methodist Hospital in Memphis in
8 November of 1988, and they did the first workup on
9 him before any radiation was done, there was no
10 involvement of the hilar or nodal lymph nodes, were
11 there?

12 A. Not that I recall at that time, though I
13 don't believe they sampled them directly.

14 Q. Now, sarcomas are not associated with
15 cigarette smoking, are they?

16 A. They are not.

17 Q. Is it unusual for people who have renal
18 cell, which is, I guess, kidney cancer, is it not?

19 A. That's correct.

20 Q. Or pancreatic cancer, to have metastasis
21 to occur in the lung?

22 A. It is not unusual, no. Are we going to
23 get another slate here?

24 Q. We're doing good.

25 A. Good. I like it when the pages keep

1229

1 turning.

2 Q. You know what, I do, too. And I know the

3 jury does. I want to ask you just a few questions,
4 if I could, please, sir, about lower tar and
5 nicotine. I think you said very plainly that it's
6 desirable for the smoker to actually receive less
7 tar?

8 A. For the smoker's lungs to have exposure
9 to less tar, yes, that would be desirable. That is,
10 indeed, what we are attempting to achieve with
11 cessation, as a matter of fact.

12 Q. And there was some talk about, you know,
13 how you measure the amount of tar and nicotine. And
14 it's done by way of the FTC method?

15 A. No, the method that is published on the
16 ads is done by the FTC method. You can measure it
17 with a variety of different other approaches. And
18 it is commonly measured with a variety of different
19 other approaches in order to get closer to the
20 levels that people actually receive when they use
21 the product.

22 Q. Well, the FTC requires the companies to
23 advertise the amount of nicotine and tar that's in
24 their cigarette products, does it not?

25 A. No, it requires that they post those

1230

1 numbers on their advertising. It does not require
2 that they promote those numbers. It requires that
3 they be posted. That's all.

4 Q. They've got to post it on the
5 advertisement as opposed to advertising it?

6 A. As opposed to the promoting cigarettes
7 based on those numbers, that's correct.

8 Q. So the tobacco companies post the amounts
9 in their advertisements, and the amounts they post
10 is pursuant to the FTC method?

11 A. The requirement to produce on the ads the
12 measurement of tar and nicotine by the FTC method is
13 a FTC requirement, that's correct.

14 Q. Now, you -- I think you told the jury
15 that lowering the tar and the nicotine had had no
16 positive health effects.

17 A. Yes. The recent work that we have done
18 demonstrates that there really is no benefit.

19 Q. Well, you testified before, have you not,
20 that if you smoke low tar and nicotine cigarettes
21 without increasing the way you smoke, you will
22 reduce your risk?

23 A. That's correct. We thought -- we thought
24 for quite some time that that, indeed, would occur.
25 We hoped that that was going to happen. It has not

1231

1 happened, and we now have an understanding of why it
2 didn't happen. The reason why it didn't happen is
3 people didn't get less exposure to their lungs from
4 the tar as they smoke cigarettes that delivered less
5 tar to machines.

6 Q. Well, do you remember testifying, what,
7 only a year ago in the state of Washington AG case?

8 A. That's correct.

9 Q. And let me just finish my question, if I
10 could, then you can answer.

11 A. Okay.

12 Q. You testified in the state of Washington
13 case a year ago that smoking low tar and nicotine

14 cigarettes, without increasing the way you smoke,
15 will reduce your risk. That if you smoke filtered
16 cigarettes without increasing the number, you will
17 have anywhere from a 10 to 20 percent reduction in
18 risk.

19 So what is -- I'm a little confused,
20 Dr. Burns. You gave that testimony under oath in
21 the state of Washington a year ago. And you come to
22 this courtroom, and you tell the jury something
23 entirely different.

24 A. Well, actually, I didn't tell the jury
25 something entirely different. If you read my

1232

1 testimony in the state of Washington, I made it very
2 clear --

3 Q. I have.

4 A. -- that I thought there was minimal or no
5 reduction in the risk. What you read is technically
6 accurate. If people don't compensate for the
7 diminished amount of nicotine they're getting, then
8 they have a reduced risk. If they smoke less, their
9 risk is reduced. What has changed is that we now
10 have a clearer understanding of two things. How
11 people compensate. And secondly, the degree of
12 risks from those same studies that demonstrated that
13 10 or 15 percent reduction in risk when you correct
14 for the increasing number of cigarettes smoked per
15 day by the individuals in those studies as they
16 shifted to lower nicotine cigarettes, the risk
17 reduction goes away.

18 So there isn't, at this moment in time,
19 evidence that's -- that suggests that there's any
20 benefit to shifting to smoking these lower tar and
21 nicotine cigarettes.

22 Q. Well, in -- are you familiar with the
23 report of the Surgeon General in 1981 entitled "A
24 change in cigarette"?

25 A. I'm very familiar with that.

1233

1 Q. You were involved in writing that report,
2 were you not?

3 A. I was one of the editors and writing
4 writers of that report, that's right.

5 Q. And the 1981 Surgeon General's report,
6 and I'm quoting now -- said that "Smoking cigarettes
7 with lower yields of tar and nicotine reduces the
8 risk of lung cancer and to some extent improves the
9 smoker's chance of longer life provided that there
10 is no compensatory increase in the amount smoked.
11 However, benefits are minimal in comparison with
12 giving up cigarettes entirely. The single most
13 effective way to reduce the hazard of smoking is to
14 discontinue smoking." You agree with that
15 statement, do you not, as late as "Ingall" only a
16 few weeks ago, do you not?

17 A. I agree with that statement then, and I
18 agree with it now. Of the difference is now we do
19 know that people compensate. And they do so in a
20 way that maintains their ingestion of tar. While if
21 they could do something they can't do, they would
22 have derived a benefit. Because they can't do it,
23 they don't derive the benefit.

24 Q. Well, the 1981 Surgeon General's report

25 talked about compensatory behavior, did it not?

1234

1 A. Yes, it did.

2 Q. Now, you've testified that smoking is
3 responsible for some 400,000 odd deaths, I believe
4 you said.

5 A. I have certainly said that in the past.
6 I don't believe I've said it today. But that's
7 certainly true.

8 Q. The -- this figure is, of course, not --
9 not derived from any kind of autopsy reports, or
10 medical records or anything of that nature, is it?
11 It's a statistical construct?

12 A. No, it is derived from medical records.
13 It is derived from U.S. deaths from lung cancer.
14 And then those deaths from lung cancer are -- among
15 lung cancer and the other diseases caused by smoking
16 are matched up to the smoking behaviors of the U.S.
17 population to estimate the fraction of people in
18 those deaths that were caused by cigarette smoking.

19 Q. Do you agree that mean age of death for a
20 nonsmoker as of 1988 was 78.5 years approximately?

21 A. I apologize. I don't have a memory that
22 is sufficient to retain that kind of detail of
23 information. I think it's probably quite accurate.
24 But I can't tell you whether it is or isn't with
25 that degree of precision.

1235

1 Q. Do you agree that the mean age of death
2 for a smoker as of 1988 was approximately 73.2 years
3 approximately?

4 A. That seems like an approximately correct
5 number.

6 Q. In fact, you have testified before in
7 Mississippi that the average age of death of the
8 nonsmoker was 78 and somewhat shorter for the smoker
9 in the "Wilkes" case, did you not?

10 A. That would certainly be my understanding
11 of that the data, yes.

12 Q. So if you testified under oath in
13 "Wilkes" that the average age of death of a
14 nonsmoker was 78, would that refresh your memory
15 when I asked you a minute ago about the mean age of
16 death of a nonsmoker is approximately 78?

17 A. I'm perfectly happy to agree that it's
18 78. I just don't have a discreet recall of a single
19 year, and a single number to that degree of
20 precision. But you know, it's somewhere around
21 there, yeah.

22 Q. Now, let me ask you just a final grouping
23 of questions, if I could, and then maybe take a
24 short break, with the Court's permission, to consult
25 with my colleagues?

1236

1 A. Is "final" the same as "last"?

2 Q. Close. If you would -- if your
3 question -- your answers were as short as my
4 questions, we'd be done.

5 A. We'll try. We'll try.

6 Q. You had testified, Dr. Burns, on many
7 occasions that there's no such things as a safe
8 cigarette.

9 A. As they're currently manufactured,

10 there's no such thing as a safe cigarette, that's
11 correct.

12 Q. That you can't make a safe cigarette that
13 burns tobacco. You agree with that statement, don't
14 you?

15 A. That's correct.

16 Q. And there's no safe level of consumption?

17 A. That's also correct.

18 Q. It's your opinion that all cigarettes on
19 the market are defective and unreasonably dangerous?

20 A. All cigarettes that are on the market as
21 currently configured are unreasonably dangerous,
22 yes.

23 Q. You currently testified that there's no
24 reasonable substitute for cigarettes. And none of
25 the cigarettes on the market would have altered Joe
1237

1 Nunnally's risk?

2 A. I'm not sure I would agree that there is
3 no reasonable substitute for cigarettes. Many
4 people, most people, for that matter, live life
5 without cigarettes. And therefore, it's not an
6 essential characteristic. There are products that
7 can replace the nicotine in people. There is no
8 product that is approved for long-term use that
9 would deliver nicotine to someone in replacement for
10 cigarettes as it -- as we currently have approvals
11 from the FDA. So at this moment in time, there's
12 no -- besides the cigarette, there's no other
13 chronic long-term available delivery system for
14 nicotine.

15 Q. It's your opinion that cigarettes should
16 not be banned or made illegal?

17 A. That's correct.

18 Q. You have never supported making the sale
19 of cigarettes to adults illegal?

20 A. That's also correct.

21 Q. You think it would be wrong to ban the
22 sale of cigarettes to adults?

23 A. I think it would be inappropriate to ban
24 the sale of cigarettes to adults. I think that
25 that's something that adults have the right to make
1238

1 a decision on.

2 Q. And you think that people should be free
3 to smoke, if they choose?

4 A. I think that if people can smoke
5 responsibly, not injure others with their smoking,
6 for example. That they should -- they should be
7 allowed to smoke, that's correct.

8 Q. Well, I think you testified under oath in
9 the state of Washington that you think that people
10 should be free to smoke if you choose. And do you
11 agree or disagree that you gave that testimony in
12 the state of Washington?

13 A. I agree with that. I'm just placing
14 that in context. I don't agree people have a right
15 to smoke anywhere they want, any time they want
16 without regard to who else is around them. I do
17 think they have the had a right to maintain that
18 behavior.

19 Q. In fact, you've worked in California with
20 groups to ban smoking in certain outside places?

21 A. I -- that's correct, yes.
22 Q. And if you, Dr. David Burns, had the
23 regulatory authority to ban cigarettes, would you do
24 it or not?

25 A. At this moment in time, given the context
1239

1 with which cigarettes exist in our society, I would
2 not ban the sale of cigarettes at this moment in
3 time, no.

4 Q. If an adult chooses to smoke with
5 knowledge and appreciation of the health
6 consequences, do you agree that he should bear the
7 consequences of his actions?

8 A. I think that they do bear the
9 consequences of those actions.

10 Q. Now, final thing before I'd ask the Court
11 for a short break, if I could.

12 JUDGE CARLSON: All right, sir.

13 MR. ULMER: It may be the final thing
14 altogether.

15 A. That would be good.

16 Q. (By Mr. Ulmer) Do you agree with this
17 statement, Dr. Burns, that people who smoke
18 cigarettes do, indeed, suffer the consequences of
19 that behavior. And they are, indeed, responsible
20 for their own behavior. The fact that they're
21 addicted does not free them from their other
22 responsibilities in life. You agree with that,
23 don't you?

24 A. I agree with that statement, that's
25 correct.

1240

1 Q. And you agree with that because you
2 testified to that effect under oath before?

3 A. I agree with it because I believe it to
4 be true. And I have testified to it under oath
5 because I believe it to be true.

6 Q. Do you, in your workup in this case, do
7 you know of any evidence that's been presented to
8 you that Joe Nunnally tried to quit smoking at any
9 point in his life?

10 A. No, I don't have any evidence of that.

11 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, would the Court
12 indulge me just a minute, few minutes perhaps?

13 JUDGE CARLSON: All right. Yes, sir.

14 This is a good time for a break, ladies and
15 gentlemen. You've been in place about an hour and
16 10 minutes. Let's go ahead and take a short break
17 at this time.

18 (Jury exits courtroom.).

19 (A short break was taken.)

20 (Jury enters courtroom.)

21 JUDGE CARLSON: Mr. Ulmer.

22 MR. ULMER: I have no further questions,
23 Your Honor. Thank you.

24 JUDGE CARLSON: Redirect?

25 MR. MERKEL: A little bit, Your Honor.

1241

1 REDIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. MERKEL:

2 Q. Dr. Burns, Mr. Ulmer asked you, I think
3 when he first gave you that great big book to look
4 at and read a question that was something about what
5 society had determined or something?

6 A. That's correct.
7 Q. And I think from your answer it turned
8 out that what he was talking about was whether it
9 was something was legal or illegal?
10 A. That's also correct.
11 Q. And would you tell us or tell the jury,
12 please, what the tobacco industry has done since
13 1954 to keep this product legal? What kind of
14 lobbying and expenditures they've made to accomplish
15 that purpose?
16 MR. ULMER: Your Honor, that violates a
17 ruling made by the Court on an in limine motion.
18 MR. MERKEL: Mr. Ulmer brought the issue
19 up.
20 JUDGE CARLSON: On what basis, Mr. Ulmer?
21 MR. ULMER: Under the -- it was a motion
22 filed in limine with respect to any lobbying
23 activities by the tobacco industries. That motion,
24 if I'm not badly mistaken, was granted. And I've
25 not brought up anything about anything like that.

1242
1 At least if I have, I am badly confused.
2 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, he injected the
3 legality of it into this the record which has
4 nothing to do with anything here other than to make
5 an argument that it's legal. And now why it's legal
6 is certainly relevant.

7 JUDGE CARLSON: I'll permit it. I'll
8 overrule the objection.
9 A. The tobacco companies have, for 50 years
10 now, conducted a concerted public relations campaign
11 to deny that cigarettes caused any disease. To deny
12 that it was addictive. They have lobbied at every
13 level of government, from the federal governments to
14 the state governments to the local level to block
15 actions to restrict the sale of cigarettes to
16 minors. To limit where smoke exposure can occur.
17 To develop and promote effective tobacco control
18 efforts.

19 They have, throughout this entire period,
20 maintained extensively in public and lobbied
21 aggressively to promote the concept that cigarette
22 smoking doesn't cause disease. Is not toxic, even
23 to nonsmokers, and is not addictive. And all of
24 those efforts have been intended to maintain both
25 the legality of the product, and its widespread
1243
1 acceptance and distribution.

2 Q. Does, Dr. Burns, the fact that it is
3 still legal, have anything to do with its relative
4 risk versus its relative utility?

5 A. No, not as far as I can understand.

6 Q. You were giving -- you were asked
7 something about the fact that at some point in the
8 past, I think, you had said that nicotine, itself,
9 was not a carcinogen, or did not lead greatly to the
10 cause of lung cancer. And you were continuing, and
11 Mr. Ulmer kind of cut it off and moved to another
12 point. I think you said nicotine in isolation.

13 A. That's right.

14 Q. And that was as far as you got. Would
15 you explain to the jury what you were going to show
16 about nicotine and isolation versus in reality?

17 A. Well, the principal toxicity of nicotine
18 is because it's addicting, and because in cigarette
19 smoke you have all the toxic and carcinogenic
20 substances in proportion to nicotine that the
21 nicotine, itself, perpetuates a person's daily
22 compulsive, regular use of the cigarette.

23 And so its toxicity relates to the hold
24 that it creates on the smoker that maintains that
25 five, 10 puffs a cigarette, 10, 20, 30, 40

1244

1 cigarettes a day, seven days a week, 12 months a
2 year, you know, 30, 40 years, that's where the
3 toxicity of nicotine comes in. And it's a companion
4 or carry along of the tar.

5 Q. He was asking you questions about
6 metastatic lung disease and the number of lesions
7 and things of that nature. In this particular case,
8 Dr. Burns, there were two lesions. I think one in
9 an upper lobe, one in a middle lobe. And some
10 reference to the fact that the pathology on those
11 showed that there were a different type of cells in
12 those two different lesions. Do you recall --

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. -- the pathology to that effect?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Is that any indication whatsoever that
17 they came from two different sources?

18 A. No. That's a very prominent occurrence
19 when you have growth within the lung or locally
20 extension of the tumor.

21 Q. And when you say that most commonly upon
22 presentation a tumor is -- I forget the centimeters,
23 five centimeters -- was that the figure?

24 A. Two to five centimeters.

25 Q. Why is that the most common presentation?

1245

1 A. Because they have to be big enough to be
2 found. And when you find them, you treat them. So
3 if you wait, they become bigger. The principal
4 reason why small tumors are identified is that
5 sometimes they are very proximal in an airway that
6 is close in to the trachea. And, therefore, they
7 block off a part of the lung and create an ammonia or
8 create an irritation like a cough where you cough up
9 some blood. And that brings you into the doctor
10 where it's found.

11 If it's farther out where it doesn't
12 block off a big part of the lung, then it can get
13 quite large before you develop the symptoms that
14 bring you into the doctor. And Mr. Nunnally's
15 principal symptom, unfortunately, was this large
16 weight loss that he had, and that's usually a very
17 late symptom in the development of a cancer as it
18 grows.

19 Q. If we allowed any of the normal two to
20 five centimeter lesions to continue to grow for a
21 period of time before something was done, either
22 radiation or resection, would they grow to 15
23 centimeters?

24 A. Most of them would, yeah. You would
25 either die first or they would grow to that size.

1246

1 Q. So as far as what that's significant of

2 as between the type of tumor it was, and the fact
3 that it had been there a long time, which is
4 significant?

5 A. Simply means that it had been there for a
6 long time. It was a rapidly growing tumor in all
7 likelihood. And it had been there for long enough
8 to grow to this size.

9 Q. Now, there was some discussion about the
10 fact, and I didn't get all the percentages, eight,
11 10, 15, back and forth for quite a while about the
12 percentage of cancer, lung cancers that occur to
13 nonsmokers.

14 A. That's -- that's right.

15 Q. And I'm not interested in which
16 percentage with which study. But what causes the
17 cancers in nonsmokers?

18 A. There are a variety of causes. The
19 principal ones are environmental tobacco smoke,
20 asbestos exposure, radon exposure. And then there's
21 a series of other occupational exposures, such as
22 exposure to cook oven emissions, benzpyrene and
23 roofing tar, arsenic, nickel and a few other agents
24 that can cause lung cancer in people. The reason
25 why there's only so few is that we've been
1247

1 successful in controlling those other exposures and
2 eliminating them.

3 Q. So would it be fair to say that as far as
4 lung cancer is concerned, it is caused almost
5 universally by the introduction of some contaminant,
6 or pollutant or toxic substance of some sort?

7 A. Yes. It is the clearest demonstration we
8 have that you don't get lung cancer just because
9 you're getting older. You get it from an exposure
10 to a carcinogen.

11 Q. Was there any exposure to any other of
12 these carcinogens in the case of Joe Nunnally?

13 A. None that would be considered any kind of
14 substantive or meaningful exposure.

15 Q. Now, there was another study that
16 Mr. Ulmer mentioned to you, and then left in a
17 hurry. And that was something about China and
18 charcoal or something.

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Would you go on and explain whatever to
21 the jury there is about that thing that you were not
22 able to.

23 A. Well, in the studies of environmental
24 tobacco smoke, there is a difference between studies
25 that have been done in mainland China and Hong Kong
1248

1 from studies that are conducted in other parts of
2 the world. One of the principal differences, in
3 particularly the northern provinces of China where
4 these studies have been conducted is that people
5 have a tradition of cooking with charcoal and
6 heating oil in very enclosed spaces that become
7 enormously smoky.

8 In those settings, that type of exposure
9 is probably the reason why those women, nonsmokers,
10 have increased lung cancer risks. That type of
11 exposure simply doesn't happen in other parts of the
12 world. You don't have that kind of intense

13 long-term over somebody's entire lifetime exposure
14 to this very dense charcoal and other constituent
15 smoke as part of your day-to-day life. It isn't
16 that there aren't other things that can cause lung
17 cancer. It's that those other things are not
18 exposures that normally occur.

19 Q. Is there any correlation of that China
20 charcoal situation to being the manager of a
21 McDonald's store?

22 A. No, I don't think so. And I have a
23 feeling that McDonald's would take fairly great
24 umbrage at being compared to that environment. I
25 mean, that's a pretty oppressive environment to have
1249

1 to live and work in -- in northern China.

2 Q. Now, you and Mr. Ulmer were in and out
3 two or three times of the issue of reduced tar.

4 A. Yeah.

5 Q. And has there been any way devised to
6 reduce tar without reducing nicotine?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Okay.

9 A. What you can do is you can add nicotine
10 to the cigarette. When you add nicotine to the
11 cigarette, people smoke less, they reverse
12 compensate. Because you've got more nicotine and,
13 therefore, they're exposed to less tar. The tobacco
14 companies have known that for many years. But have
15 never manufactured those type of cigarettes, because
16 they the didn't want to have to address the issue as
17 to whether the nicotine in it was really addictive.
18 And so by denying, publicly and maintaining the
19 posture that nicotine wasn't addictive, it prevented
20 them from using an approach that might actually have
21 reduced tar to people.

22 Q. So as far as reducing with filters all of
23 the smoke content and reducing tar and nicotine at
24 the same time, does that effectively reduce the tar
25 being received by the smoker at all?

1250

1 A. No, it doesn't. The smoker most all --
2 essentially all conventional cigarettes have the
3 same ratio of tar content in the smoke to nicotine
4 content in the smoke. So when the smoker changes
5 the way they smoke in order to preserve their
6 ingestion of nicotine, in order to get the nicotine
7 they need to maintain their addiction. Along with
8 that nicotine comes the same dose of tar. So when
9 they switch to these products, it doesn't change
10 their exposure.

11 Q. So when you prefaced one of your answers
12 to Mr. Ulmer that actually reducing the tar to the
13 individual, that's different from reducing the tar
14 on Mr. Ulmer's chart?

15 A. Absolutely. The car on Mr. Ulmer's chart
16 is the tar delivered to a machine. Machines don't
17 get lung cancer. The only way you're going to
18 reduce the lung cancer currently is to deliver less
19 tar to people. And if you design cigarettes so that
20 they deliver a very low level to the machine but a
21 full level to people, you're not going to change the
22 lung cancer risk of using that product.

23 MR. MERKEL: Thank you, Dr. Burns.

24 That's all I have, Your Honor.
25 JUDGE CARLSON: Dr. Burns --
1251
1 MR. MERKEL: We would ask if he might
2 finally be excused.
3 JUDGE CARLSON: You are finally released,
4 Dr. Burns. I appreciate that.
5 MR. MERKEL: Thank you, again, Dr. Burns.
6 THE WITNESS: Thank you.
7 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, our next witness
8 would be by deposition Dr. William J. Fidler. And
9 Mr. Dodson, with the Court's permission, will read
10 the questions. And I'll read Dr. Fidler's answers,
11 and if you would explain to the jury what we're
12 doing.
13 JUDGE CARLSON: All right. Ladies and
14 gentlemen, in just a moment, you'll hear testimony
15 by way of a deposition of a doctor. You are
16 familiar with depositions, probably, and have heard
17 reference to them. And basically under our rules of
18 civil procedure, testimony can be preserved in lieu
19 of having a witness come to Court live and testify,
20 and certainly is common especially with doctors who
21 may be it's difficult to get them away from their
22 patients long enough to come to Court to testify.
23 And so the way say in this instance the
24 testimony of a doctor would be preserved would be
25 for the lawyers to the parties to talk to each other
1252
1 and contact the doctor, the doctor's representative
2 and get a time date and place of venue for the
3 doctor to submit to a deposition. And when that
4 takes place, and lawyers for all the parties are
5 present, I'm sure in this case lawyer for Plaintiff
6 was present, lawyer for Defendant was present. The
7 doctor was put under oath to testify truthfully and
8 then subjected to examination by the parties. A
9 court reporter was present to the take down the
10 testimony of the doctor and put it in writing, and
11 so the way this will come to you -- one way it can
12 come to you is by way of a reading of the
13 deposition. So in this instance, as I understand
14 it, Mr. Dodson will be the attorney asking the
15 question of the doctor, and Mr. Merkel will play the
16 role of a doctor and read his responses verbatim.
17 He can't stray from the deposition. He has to read
18 verbatim from the deposition.
19 MR. LISTON: Your Honor, we have filed
20 some objections to portions of Dr. Fidler's
21 deposition. They have been filed with the Court and
22 served on Plaintiff. You want to just take them up
23 as we get to it?
24 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir, and if I
25 could -- where is a copy of that? Let me just see
1253
1 it.
2 MR. LISTON: One was filed on March the
3 1st and --
4 JUDGE CARLSON: Where is a copy of the
5 document?
6 MR. LISTON: I can get one.
7 JUDGE CARLSON: As you can tell, just
8 like any other witness, even one live, there might

9 be some objections to rule on.
10 JUDGE CARLSON: Mr. Dodson.
11 DEPOSITION OF DR. FIDLER READ INTO THE RECORD
12 Q. Dr. Fidler, my name is Jonathan Engram,
13 and I, along with Mr. Ulmer here, represent R. J.
14 Reynolds Tobacco Company in a lawsuit filed by Kay
15 Nunnally who is the widow of Joe Nunnally.
16 Dr. Fidler, I'm going to show you what's been
17 identified as Exhibit 3 to your deposition. And
18 state for you that that page 16 came from
19 Plaintiffs' second supplemental response to
20 Defendant R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company's first set
21 of interrogatories, ask that you review paragraph 9
22 as it relates to you.
23 A. That's correct.
24 Q. Have you ever seen that before today?
25 A. This?
1254
1 Q. Yes.
2 A. No.
3 Q. Did you have any contact between yourself
4 and the Plaintiff counsel before this the expert
5 disclosure was prepared as it relates to you?
6 A. Not that I know of.
7 Q. So those were not the words that you
8 conveyed to the Plaintiffs' attorney in this case?
9 A. That's correct.
10 Q. Okay. Did you know you had been
11 identified by the Plaintiffs' attorney as a treating
12 physician and may be called in this case either live
13 or by deposition?
14 A. Not treating physician. I helped
15 diagnose the lung cancer. I did not treat the
16 person.
17 Q. The reason we're taking your deposition
18 is because you have been identified as a physician
19 who was involved in the care of Mr. Nunnally, and as
20 a person who may be called to testify at a trial of
21 this case. Have you given a deposition before?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. You understand, then, that your answers
24 are under oath?
25 A. Yes.
1255
1 Q. And you understand that part of the rules
2 are that I'm going to ask you questions, and you're
3 going to answer them. And that if you don't
4 understand the question, I need to know that during
5 the course of the deposition, so I can clarify a
6 term that I used or rephrase the question that I
7 asked you?
8 A. I understand.
9 Q. If there is something that you don't
10 understand, I would ask that you stop me and point
11 that out. Otherwise, I will assume that you have
12 fully understood my question. I also ask that you
13 don't speculate about your answers. If you need a
14 break or anything, just let me know, and we'll be
15 glad to stop. Where do you currently practice
16 medicine?
17 A. At Methodist Hospital Systems of Memphis.
18 Q. And how long have you been practicing
19 medicine here?

20 A. 22 years.
21 Q. Did you bring a CV?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Do you practice near a group?
24 A. Yes.
25 Q. And what is the name of that group?
1256
1 A. Duckworth Pathology Group, Incorporated.
2 Q. How many times have you been deposed
3 before, Dr. Fidler?
4 A. Probably 4.
5 Q. And in those four instances, what kind of
6 cases were they? Were they medical malpractice
7 cases?
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. Were you an expert witness for one party
10 or the other?
11 A. Once.
12 Q. And the other three times, what kind of
13 cases were those?
14 A. They were cases about wrongful deaths on
15 which I had done autopsies or examined surgical
16 specimens.
17 Q. They were civil cases for wrongful death
18 or criminal cases?
19 A. Civil.
20 Q. And one time that you testified as an
21 expert witness's, was it in a medical malpractice
22 case?
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. Was that a failure to diagnose case?
25 A. Yes.
1257
1 Q. Who did you represent?
2 A. I represented the defense.
3 Q. What was the name of the failure to
4 diagnose case, or do you remember who the doctor was
5 who was sued?
6 A. I don't recall offhand.
7 Q. And was that filed here in Memphis?
8 A. It was filed in Knoxville.
9 Q. Do you remember the law firm that
10 retained your services?
11 A. I remember the name of the lawyer who
12 retained my services, Ted White. But that's not the
13 name of his law firm.
14 Q. Is Mr. White an attorney in Knoxville or
15 Memphis?
16 A. Knoxville.
17 Q. And you stated that you've been deposed
18 four times. Have you ever testified at trial?
19 A. Three times.
20 Q. Were those in the same four cases or in
21 additional cases?
22 A. Once in Michigan, that was a criminal
23 case. Let me go back on that. In Michigan, I
24 testified in a criminal case, in a case in which I
25 had done an autopsy. And I've testified in Memphis
1258
1 in one case involving a surgical specimen that I had
2 examined. And I testified in another case in
3 Memphis regarding an autopsy that I performed.
4 Q. What was the issue in the Memphis case

5 where you testified about a surgical specimen that
6 you reviewed?

7 A. A woman had her leg amputated and claimed
8 that her primary care physician failed to diagnose
9 gangrene in a timely fashion.

10 Q. I take it, then, you have never testified
11 in any litigation involving a tobacco company?

12 A. That's correct.

13 Q. And have you ever been consulted in any
14 such litigation?

15 A. No.

16 Q. What did you do to prepare for this
17 deposition?

18 A. I read the material that you have been
19 over.

20 Q. Okay.

21 A. Reviewed the slides and spent an hour
22 reading a book.

23 Q. The material that you've reviewed was
24 that sent to you from Plaintiffs' counsel?

25 A. I believe this material came from -- came

1259

1 along with the slides.

2 Q. Is this your fax number, 901-587-9720?

3 A. I don't think so. That may be one of
4 them here.

5 Q. It says here Methodist Central Pathology.

6 A. Okay. Perhaps this came from David Cook,
7 perhaps David.

8 Q. Okay. Looks like Mr. Cook got it from
9 Mr. Merkel.

10 A. That's probably true.

11 Q. Do you know, doctor --

12 MR. DODSON: Wait a minute.

13 MR. MERKEL: 24.

14 Q. Part of the materials, then, that you had
15 received other than cover letters and indexes of the
16 pathology slide, you have received the expert
17 witness disclosure statement of Sanford Barski?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Do you know Dr. Barski by reputation?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Have you read any of his published
22 literature?

23 A. Not that I know of.

24 Q. You received the expert witness
25 disclosure of Dr. Thomas Bennett. Do you know

1260

1 Dr. Bennett by reputation?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Did you know him when he was a
4 Mississippi State Medical Examiner?

5 A. No.

6 Q. You've also received a pathology report
7 dated November 23rd, 1988, med express paper?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And you received a pathology report from
10 Methodist Hospital, Houston, Texas, which I'm going
11 to say is a three page document, includes two pages
12 reviewing surgical pathology. And then a third page
13 that reviews the seven slides prepared here at
14 Methodist Hospital, Memphis.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. You received some itemization slides?
17 A. Yes.
18 Q. You also received a copy of the discharge
19 summary from Methodist Hospital of Memphis.
20 A. Yes.
21 Q. It's dated November 29th, 1988, and then
22 you received two pages of radiology reports. One
23 was a CT of the head dated 11/25/88 and one CT of
24 the chest dated 11/21/88?
25 A. Yes.

1261

1 Q. And you've not reviewed the radiology,
2 itself, have you?
3 A. No.
4 Q. And then you received some two pages of
5 progress notes and physician's orders from Methodist
6 Hospitals of Memphis.
7 A. Yes.
8 Q. And then there's a cumulative summary in
9 computer form that includes reference to the
10 pathology?
11 A. Yes.
12 Q. Report from Methodist Hospital of
13 Memphis. And then there's another copy of the
14 Methodist Hospital report. Okay. Then you reviewed
15 the seven slides prepared here in Memphis, as well
16 as the 46 slides prepared in Houston?
17 A. Yes.
18 Q. Spent one hour reading what book?
19 A. A book on the pathology of lung tumors.
20 Q. Who was the author of that?
21 A. Hammer, Dale and Colby.
22 Q. What chapter did you read?
23 A. Chapter 1 and probably chapter 4.
24 Q. Did you read the chapter that -- hold on
25 a second. Which edition did you read, the second

1262

1 edition published in 1994?
2 A. I think.
3 Q. Did you read Dr. Dale and Hammer's
4 chapters 33 on sarcomas?
5 A. No, the book I reviewed had only five
6 chapters. Its an abbreviated version of their
7 larger textbook.
8 Q. Did you discuss this case with
9 Plaintiffs' counsel before you prepared for your
10 deposition, before you appeared for your deposition,
11 I'm sorry?
12 A. Very briefly.
13 Q. What did you discuss with them during
14 that meeting?
15 A. I asked him a question or two about
16 Dr. Barski, glanced at a prior deposition he had
17 given in a different case, made mention of the fact
18 that our secretary knew the deceased in this case in
19 high school. That's about all. We only spoke for
20 about three minutes.
21 Q. Do you remember which case it was that
22 Dr. Barski had given a deposition in?
23 A. No.
24 Q. Well, what was the subject matter of the
25 testimony that you glanced over?

1263

1 A. His curriculum vitae, where he worked and
2 what he has done.

3 Q. Other than that three minute meeting with
4 Plaintiffs' counsel, I assume that took place
5 immediately prior to your deposition today?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Have you had any telephone conversations
8 with either Mr. Merkel or Mr. Dodson?

9 A. Mr. Dodson, I had a phone conversation
10 with him on 2/1 for 10 minutes.

11 Q. And what was the subject matter of that?

12 A. He asked if I would agree to review the
13 slides regarding the case.

14 Q. Okay. Anything else discussed?

15 A. No.

16 Q. You read -- excuse me, you reviewed, and
17 let me show you this, we've marked this for purposes
18 of the deposition as Exhibit Number 1. I'll ask you
19 if you can identify that for the record.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. What is Defendant's Exhibit 1?

22 A. This is a copy of a report on a lung
23 aspirate of Joseph Nunnally dated 11/23/88.

24 Q. That was a report prepared here at
25 Methodist Hospital, Houston?

1264

1 A. Correct -- no, Methodist Hospital of
2 Memphis.

3 Q. Excuse me, thank you. Let me hand you
4 what we've identified as Exhibit, Deposition Exhibit
5 2, and ask you if you've seen this before?

6 A. Yes, I have.

7 Q. That's the pathology report and
8 supplemental report from Methodist Hospital,
9 Houston, from February 1989; isn't that right?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Now, do you know Dr. Leslie Alpert by
12 reputation?

13 A. I do not.

14 Q. Were you told at any time by Plaintiffs'
15 counsel that Dr. Alpert had been deposed in this
16 case already?

17 A. No.

18 Q. So you have not reviewed her deposition
19 testimony in this case?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Was February 1st the first time that you
22 were made aware that you were going to be asked to
23 be involved in this case?

24 A. Yes. Let me tell you how I came about.

25 Q. Okay.

1265

1 A. I believe that Merkel and Dodson had
2 tried to contact Dr. Courington to gets her
3 deposition or discussion. She called David Cook at
4 the Hardison law firm, and said she didn't want to
5 do it. She said Fidler's name on it. Call him.
6 David called me and asked if I would talk to
7 Mr. Dodson when he called. And to my recollection
8 2/1 is the first time I spoke with him.

9 Q. Do you have some notes from that
10 telephone conversation?

11 A. 'Phone 10 minutes,' yes.

12 Q. The rest of the notes that you have are
13 based on --

14 A. My review of the slides.

15 Q. May I look at those notes, please?

16 A. Sure can.

17 Q. 1988, how much time did you spend
18 reviewing the fine needle aspirate from Methodist
19 Hospital, Memphis?

20 A. On this case?

21 Q. Yes, sir.

22 A. I have no way of knowing that.

23 Q. There were no written notes that you had
24 prepared regarding your consultation at that time?

25 A. That's correct.

1266

1 Q. Deposition Exhibit 1 under the comment
2 section simply says 'consultation by W. J. Fidler,
3 M. D. ' you have no specific recollection of --

4 A. I do not.

5 Q. -- that consult? Did you frequently
6 consult with Dr. Courington?

7 A. Yes, I did.

8 Q. And tell me at the time what was the
9 relationship between you and Dr. Courington, were
10 you both partners in the Duckworth Pathology Group?

11 A. We were partners in Duckworth Pathology
12 Group. We both practice cytopathology. My
13 supposition is she reviewed the seven slides from
14 this aspirate and had a question to me. What kind
15 of cancer do you think this is? She may have said
16 is this cancer, and what kind of cancer do you think
17 it is?

18 Q. It's not what a doctor would call a
19 formal consult then?

20 A. That's correct.

21 Q. And you did not sign out this pathology
22 report?

23 A. I did not.

24 Q. You never saw the surgical pathology
25 report from Methodist Hospital in Houston two weeks

1267

1 ago?

2 A. That's correct.

3 Q. Did you take any flat photo micrographs?

4 A. I did not.

5 Q. How much time did you spend in the two
6 weeks reviewing the FNA from Methodist of Memphis
7 and then the surgical pathology report from
8 Methodist, Houston?

9 A. 50 minutes.

10 Q. Now, in your practice, do you review
11 pathology, as well as cytopathology?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Why is the Exhibit Number 1 on Med
14 Express paper opposed to Duckworth Pathology or
15 Methodist Hospital Memphis?

16 A. At that time in 1988, the laboratory was
17 known as Med Express Laboratories. I believe at
18 that time it was still a joint venture between
19 Duckworth Pathology and the Methodists hospitals.

20 Q. Have you talked with Dr. Courington about
21 this case?

22 A. No.

23 Q. How much time would you have spent
24 reviewing the FNA and consultation with
25 Dr. Courington back in 1988?

1268

1 A. Probably no more than 10 minutes.

2 Q. Would it be something that she would be
3 looking at the slide under a microscope, and call
4 you over and ask you to look at it at the same time?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And it was your practice when you did
7 that kind of consultation to not document your
8 findings?

9 A. The documentation is on the report. That
10 would indicate that I concurred with that diagnosis.

11 Q. What would have been the differential
12 diagnosis for the FNA in 1988?

13 A. Any kind of tumor or any kind of
14 infectious disease.

15 Q. Any kind or any kind of nonsmall cell?

16 A. Well, when you see a fine needle aspirate
17 of the lung done for a lump in the lung, the
18 differential diagnosis includes any kind of tumor
19 and any kind of infection.

20 Q. But once --

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. What was your differential diagnosis?

23 A. This is certainly not small cell
24 carcinoma. It is certainly not malignant lymphoma.
25 It is not infectious disease. It is a malignant

1269

1 neoplasm. So then the diagnosis is is it a primary
2 nonsmall cell carcinoma, is it a metastatic
3 carcinoma or could it be a sarcoma.

4 Q. In November of 1988, (inaudible) chemical
5 standing to rule out the possibility that this was a
6 sarcoma, did you?

7 A. We did not.

8 Q. With respect to the 1989 surgical
9 pathology from Houston, what observations did you
10 make in the last two weeks?

11 A. One slide from the upper right lobe has
12 residual neoplasm.

13 Q. Which slide is that?

14 A. A8. B2 also has microscopic residual
15 tumor with radiation changes. Slide C4 from the
16 right middle lobe has a small focus of neoplasm
17 which was negative with a mucus carmin stain. And
18 the lymph nodes, the lymph nodes were heavily
19 pigmented, and the alveoli contained numerous
20 pigmented macrophages.

21 Q. But there was no neoplasm identified in
22 the lymph nodes, were there?

23 A. None.

24 Q. When I say I'm referring to cancer or
25 tumor cells.

1270

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. You said that C4 was negative for mucous
3 carmin stain. Did you notice another difference in
4 the staining between?

5 A. I've written down here that the cells
6 have clear cytoplasm with central necrosis and
7 keratin debris.

8 Q. This is C4?
9 A. Correct.
10 Q. With respect to the staining that was
11 done in the hospital in Houston, did you notice a
12 difference between A8 and C4?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. What was the difference with respect to
15 staining?
16 A. Both were mucous comine negative. The
17 tumor in A8 was purely microscopic in my opinion.
18 Q. You didn't notice any other difference in
19 A8 and C4 in reviewing pathology slides?
20 A. Not that I wrote down.
21 Q. Did you review the slides of the stain
22 with PAS?
23 A. I reviewed all of them but I didn't make
24 any notes about them.
25 Q. Wouldn't it be significant if A8 with PAS
1271
1 was negative, and C4 with PAS staining was positive?
2 A. I don't think so. It wouldn't make any
3 difference in my diagnosis.
4 Q. And then with respect to C4 after the
5 digestion, PAS was negative?
6 A. That would mean that the tumor cells in
7 C4 probably had glycogen in them.
8 Q. And correspondingly that the tumor cells
9 in A8 did not have glycogen?
10 A. I don't know.
11 Q. Dr. Fidler, let me read you some
12 testimony from Dr. Alpert's deposition taken in this
13 case on October 19th, 1999. I asked Dr. Alpert was
14 C4 PAS without digestion positive or negative, and
15 she said positive. The next question was that would
16 indicate at least the presence of glocigen; is that
17 correct?
18 A. And she said no, PAS positive is not
19 specific. You have to do additional steps. My
20 question then was okay, you had to digest, and her
21 answer is right. And the question then is PAS with
22 digestion, is that positive or negative? And her
23 answer was negative. And then my question was so
24 having done that additional step, did you determine
25 that she was seeing -- what you were seeing at C4
1272
1 was glycogen; is that correct, and her answer was
2 that was a deduction. And then my question was
3 that's a different result from what you saw in A8;
4 is that correct. And her answer was that's correct.
5 Q. Do you think that the tumor cells in C4
6 and A 8 are from the same tumor?
7 A. Could well be from the same tumor.
8 Q. Have you ruled out the possibility that
9 the tumor cells in A8 and C4 are from different
10 tumors?
11 A. I cannot do that.
12 Q. Would you agree that the presence of
13 cells in C4 in a small nodule would be more
14 consistent with a metastatic lesion than a primary
15 lesion?
16 A. I think it is a metastatic lesion.
17 Q. Would you agree that the cells having
18 clear cytoplasm and expressing glycogen would be

19 something you might find in a renal cell carcinoma?
20 A. It's a possibility but not a probability.
21 Q. Why is it not a probability in your
22 opinion?
23 A. I think that the lesion in C4 had does
24 not look like a renal cell cancer to me.
25 Q. Let me read from page 78 of Dr. Alpert's
1273

1 deposition. I asked her, do you have an opinion to
2 a reasonable degree of medical probability or that
3 it is more likely than not whether this is a kidney,
4 primary metastatic lesion? And her answer was at
5 the time I do not recall whether this was discussed
6 with oncologists to inquire as to whether or not
7 there might be a renal lesion. This week when I
8 look at the lesion, I say that you should exclude
9 renal primary. Do you agree with that statement?

10 A. Well, I'm not sure what her statement
11 means. I don't think this is a renal primary in C4.

12 Q. Have you done any tests to either rule in
13 or rule out the possibility that C4 is a renal
14 primary?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Have you done any -- maybe I'm asking the
17 wrong question. Do you think that C4 represents
18 clear cell carcinoma from some other sight?

19 A. Besides lung?

20 Q. Yes.

21 A. It's a possibility, but I think, again,
22 not probability.

23 Q. Would you like to look at A8 and C4
24 again?

25 A. No.
1274

1 Q. To see if C4 was positive for PAS for
2 ingestion, you didn't pick that up, did you,
3 Dr. Fidler?

4 A. I didn't remark on that. I'm taking what
5 you said as fact.

6 Q. So I take it, then, that you're not of
7 the opinion that the right upper lobe tumor and
8 middle lobe tumor are of different origin?

9 A. Restate that.

10 Q. Let me ask it this way: Would you agree
11 that assuming that C4 stain positive for PAS and
12 then was negative after digestion and A8 was
13 negative for PAS before and after digestion, would
14 you agree that this difference in stain means that
15 the upper right lobe mass and right middle lobe
16 nodules are different regions of origin?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Would you agree morphologically that the
19 right upper lobe and middle lobe have different
20 cellular cancers?

21 A. They look histologically different.

22 Q. And the fact that they look
23 histologically different doesn't affect you are
24 tumors of different origin?

25 A. It does not.
1275

1 Q. How many clear cell carcinomas of the
2 kidneys or pancreas do you diagnose in a career?

3 A. Personally?

4 Q. Yes, sir.
5 A. Pancreas as very few, less than two,
6 kidneys, 10 to 15.
7 Q. Would you agree that metastasize to the
8 lung?
9 A. They do.
10 Q. Were you aware that there was a third
11 nodule in the right upper lobe?
12 A. Only from hearsay and the testimony of
13 the expert defense witness, Dr. Barski, and the
14 other guy, they made some reference to it, and
15 that's the first I've heard of it.
16 Q. I don't believe Dr. Barski has been
17 deposed in this case, Dr. Fidler, I know for a fact
18 he has not been deposed.
19 A. Maybe it's the other guy.
20 Q. Oh.?
21 A. It's said they're expected to. What's
22 the fellow's name, Bennett?
23 Q. Okay.
24 A. He said there he was expected to testify
25 there were three lesions.
1276
1 Q. Based on the expert witness disclosures
2 in this case?
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. Did you pick up that in the x-ray report,
5 the CT of the chest, that there was a mention of the
6 third nodule?
7 A. I did not see that.
8 Q. At the time you reviewed the FNA with
9 Dr. Courington, you weren't privy to the x-ray
10 report then, were you?
11 A. I have absolutely no recollection of
12 that. I may or may not have.
13 Q. There's simply no recollection on the --
14 A. That's correct.
15 Q. -- pathology report that's signed by
16 Dr. Courington that the orders from the treating
17 physician were to rule out sarcoma, or that the CT
18 scan had indicated a possibility of sarcomatous
19 lesion?
20 A. There's no indication of that.
21 Q. As you pick that up, let me show it to
22 you. Can we mark this copy that you got? Is that
23 okay with you?
24 A. Sure.
25 Q. Let me show you Defendant's Exhibit 4,
1277
1 and ask you to read -- you can read all of it,
2 Dr. Fidler, but the CT scan in the chest is in the
3 middle of the page. Do you remember reading that
4 before this moment?
5 A. Yes.
6 Q. But you did not -- you did not know at
7 the time that this pathology the report was prepared
8 that Dr. Routes opinion was large white upper lobby
9 mass does not have the typical appearance or
10 presentation of bronchogenic carcinoma and
11 possibility of sarcomatous lesion is to be
12 considered?
13 A. I can't say whether I knew that or not.
14 Q. Have you read Dr. Alpert's deposition?

15 A. No.
16 Q. You understand Dr. Alpert to be the
17 pathologist that was involved in the care of
18 Mrs. Nunnally -- Mr. Nunnally at Methodist Houston?
19 A. Yes.
20 Q. Do you know that she reviewed your
21 pathology slides?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. And she issued a report that's the third
24 page of Exhibit 2 to your deposition?
25 A. Yes, I read this.
1278
1 Q. Dr. Alpert did not sign out the pathology
2 taken from Memphis as squamous cell carcinoma, did
3 she?
4 A. Correct.
5 Q. Do you know that she knew Dr. Courington
6 had originally diagnosed Mr. Nunnally's FNA as
7 squamous cell cancer but she chose not to call it
8 squamous?
9 A. I did not know that.
10 Q. Did you write down everything of
11 significance when you took your notes on pathology?
12 A. Everything I wrote down is on a piece of
13 paper.
14 Q. Did you not see any squamous metaplasia
15 in any of the bronchial margin resections?
16 A. Not that I recall.
17 Q. In the FNA, the first seven slides from
18 Memphis, there is evidence of Kerr to nation?
19 MR. LISTON: Excuse me, no evidence.
20 Q. No evidence. In the FNA, the first seven
21 slides from Memphis, there is no evidence of
22 keratinsation, is there?
23 A. I think there is in one of the slides.
24 Q. Which slides?
25 A. I would have to pick it out of the
1279
1 folder.
2 Q. In this?
3 A. I think it is in this one.
4 Q. The slide is not marked in any way to
5 distinguish it from other slides. What is the
6 smear, what kind of stain?
7 A. A pentacolo.
8 Q. And were there two or three pap stains?
9 A. I think there are. Let's see. That
10 looks like a pap. That looks like a pap. Those two
11 looks like maybe dif quicks, and one of them looks
12 like maybe a H and E to me.
13 Q. This one has some blue markings looks
14 like a C.
15 A. Looks like somebody circled something
16 there.
17 Q. Is that the only slide that has something
18 circled on it from the original FNA?
19 A. Gosh, I don't know. This one has a mark
20 on it, an ink spot. That one has a green spot on it
21 or something.
22 Q. Blue circle on his opposed to a spot?
23 A. Okay.
24 Q. You would agree with that so we can
25 identify it later on?

1280

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. It's an incomplete circle that looks more
3 like a C, doesn't it, Dr. Fidler?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Did you see any intracellular bridges?

6 A. No.

7 Q. What features did you see in the FNA that
8 led you to confirm a squamous cell carcinoma?

9 A. Looking at those slides, I do not think
10 this is a sarcoma, lymphoma, so the possibility are
11 large cell undifferentiated carcinoma,
12 adenocarcinoma or squamous carcinoma. It does not
13 have a lot of identifying features of any of those.
14 But I think the one slide has areas with thick
15 cytoplasm, nuclei I that have very thick irregular
16 borders and occasion prominent nucleoli. That, I
17 think, looked more like squamous carcinoma, adeno or
18 large cell undifferentiated. In our hospital, when
19 we make a diagnosis of poorly differentiated
20 squamous, poorly differ adeno, that's meant to think
21 clinicians know that's our best shot at a particular
22 cell type.

23 Q. And you would agree that the FNA was
24 poorly differentiated?

25 A. Yes.

1281

1 Q. Which means that the cellular
2 characteristics aren't very definite?

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. Than then you said that looking at the
5 FNA, you did not think it was a sarcoma?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. Did you see any cellular features in any
8 of the pathology materials consistent with a
9 sarcoma?

10 A. No.

11 Q. Did you see any hairline fill amounts?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Did you see any processes?

14 A. No.

15 Q. Did you see any cell cords?

16 A. In the aspirate, there are some small
17 cords of cell.

18 Q. Did you see any nuclear palisades?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Did you see any ovoid or spindle-like
21 shaped cells?

22 A. One or two.

23 Q. Did you see any spindle like
24 nucleochromotin?

25 A. No.

1282

1 Q. Did you see any like cytoplasm?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Did you see any paint brush handle cells?

4 A. No.

5 Q. Did you see any V shaped nuclear
6 arrangement in the cells?

7 A. Not that I recall.

8 Q. Did you see any hobnail cells?

9 A. Not that I recall.

10 Q. Was there cellular pleomorphism?

11 A. Yes.
12 Q. Were there blurry cellular borders?
13 A. Some.
14 Q. Do you know Dr. Stephen Hajdhu?
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. Did you train with him at Memorial?
17 A. Yes, I did.
18 Q. Do you know who his specialty is?
19 A. Cytopathology.
20 Q. Do you know whether he has other
21 specialty?
22 A. Surgical pathology.
23 Q. Are you familiar with Marty Speedbow's
24 book on cytopathology written by Mr. Hodgdo?
25 A. I haven't read it for a long time.
1283
1 Q. Do you know what subject matter it
2 covers?
3 A. No, I don't, sarcomas probably.
4 Q. How many pulmonary sarcomas have you
5 diagnosed in your practice on pathology?
6 A. Probably not more than so. I'll take
7 that back, 25.
8 Q. All of them you did no special stains to
9 rule in or rule out the possibility of sarcoma, you
10 have excluded it?
11 A. I feel comfortable with the diagnose of
12 squamous, poorly differentiated squamous carcinoma.
13 Q. You can't rule out the possibility of a
14 sarcoma, can you?
15 A. I cannot.
16 Q. How many cells would you estimate were
17 malignant tumor in the FNA?
18 A. I'm not going to estimate. I didn't
19 count them.
20 Q. Do you consult with radiologists when
21 reaching diagnoses in your difficult cases?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Would you expect that in a 15 centimeter
24 mass in the right upper lobe, would you expect there
25 to be the metastatic cancer to the lymph nodes?
1284
1 A. Maybe, maybe not.
2 Q. You don't think it's unusual to have a 15
3 centimeter right upper lobe mass that's believed to
4 be squamous cell blood cancer and not have any
5 metastatic spread to the lymph nodes?
6 A. Lung cancer can do almost anything.
7 Q. Would you agree that it is unusual?
8 A. Unusual.
9 Q. Let's go back to the right middle lobe,
10 nodule C4. I think you said they had clear
11 cytoplasm. Would you also describe the cytoplasm as
12 vacuolated?
13 A. I can't recall right now, right off.
14 Q. Did you find any intracellular bridges?
15 A. I don't know, I can't recall.
16 Q. That would be true for both the surgical
17 pathology and the (inaudible)?
18 A. Correct.
19 Q. Did you see any keratinization from A8 in
20 the right upper lobe?
21 A. Did not.

22 Q. What is it you call keratin debris in C4?
23 A. I think C4 has necrosis in the middle of
24 the tumor, and the way some of its sustained, it
25 appeared to me to be keratin debris from dead cells?

1285

1 Q. Was there any keratin stain done on C4?
2 A. I don't believe so, but I don't recall.
3 Q. Do you want to look at the slides again
4 and see?
5 A. No.
6 Q. Does this look like a picture of C4 to
7 you?
8 A. Could be.
9 Q. Well, let me represent to you that it is.
10 A. All right.
11 Q. Do you see any evidence of keratin debris
12 in this picture?
13 A. I see no neucrosis in this picture.
14 However, this cell here with the thick red cytoplasm
15 could be a keratinized cell.
16 Q. But you don't -- but you can't say for
17 sure without doing further neohistical chemical
18 staining; is that right?
19 A. That's correct.
20 Q. I don't think I've asked you this
21 question with respect to C4. Without further
22 staining you can't rule out the possibility that the
23 right middle lobe nodule is clear cell carcinoma,
24 can you?
25 A. I don't think I can rule it out with

1286

1 special staining.
2 Q. Why is it you don't believe, then, that
3 the nodule in the middle lobby is clear cell
4 carcinoma?
5 A. It may be. It has clear cells there
6 before you could call it clear cell carcinoma. That
7 doesn't mean it isn't a metastasis from the larger
8 nodule.
9 Q. Does it mean it's a metastasis from a
10 kidney or a pancreas?
11 A. It does not. That's correct. It mean it
12 is.
13 Q. Dr. Fidler, wouldn't you agree it is more
14 difficult to diagnosis carcinoma by fine needle
15 aspirate than by a biopsy?
16 A. Not necessarily.
17 Q. Fine needle aspirate, isn't reported in
18 medical literature a higher percentage of fine
19 needle aspirate diagnosis that are incorrect, when
20 compared to biopsy specimens?
21 A. When compared to the thoracotomy
22 specimens, yes.
23 Q. And the material you received was a fine
24 needle aspirate as opposed to thoracotomy?
25 A. Here at Methodist Hospital, that's right.

1287

1 Q. What do you know about Mr. Nunnally's
2 smoking history?
3 A. One of the reports said he had a 60 pack
4 year history of smoking. Was that Dr. Alpert's?
5 36-year-old male, 60-plus-pack year smoker. That's
6 what I know about it.

7 Q. At the time you help Dr. Courington in
8 the cytopathology report, you did not know what his
9 smoking history was?

10 A. I probably did, but I can't say for sure.

11 Q. Who would have been the source of that
12 information?

13 A. The radiologist.

14 Q. You did not have any contact with
15 Mr. Nunnally?

16 A. I did not.

17 Q. Did you see any cavitation in the
18 surgical pathology you reviewed?

19 A. Most of the residual or most of the tumor
20 was dead.

21 Q. I understand that. I didn't ask you if
22 you saw any necrosis. I said did you find any
23 cavitation?

24 A. I didn't see it.

25 Q. Would you agree with the statement that
1288

1 the squamous cell commonly cavitate, but that
2 sarcomas infrequently cavitate?

3 A. That's a reasonable statement.

4 Q. Dr. Fidler, are you going to offer any
5 opinions in this case regarding the epidemiology of
6 lung cancer?

7 A. No.

8 Q. You're not an epidemiologist, are you?

9 A. I am not.

10 Q. Did you see in any of the surgical
11 pathology any histo pathologically identifiable
12 changes in the lung tissue that are precursors to
13 the development of squamous cell carcinoma?

14 A. Not that I recall.

15 Q. Metamorphopsia apaplysia, metaplasia,
16 dysplasia?

17 A. I don't recall that.

18 Q. As a pathologist, you're not called on to
19 determine anyone's lung cancer in any specific case,
20 are you?

21 A. No.

22 Q. In this case, you're not going to offer
23 an opinion at trial, are you, that what found in
24 Mr. Nunnally's pathology slides were caused by his
25 cigarette smoking?

1289

1 A. I don't know.

2 Q. What more do you need to offer an opinion
3 on that?

4 A. I guess we can all have an opinion on
5 anything.

6 Q. Okay. A professional opinion to a
7 reasonable degree of medical certainty, I mean, what
8 I'm trying to find out, Dr. Fidler is are you going
9 to be a causation expert in this case?

10 A. No.

11 Q. Would you agree with the statement that
12 most cancer found in the lung is metastatic from
13 nonpulmonary sites?

14 A. It depends on how you look at it. Most
15 cancer in the lung that I see is primary lung
16 cancer. Most cancer that people see in the lung on
17 autopsy is metastatic. Most cancer we see in the

18 lung on surgical pathology is primary.
19 Q. Do you believe that "Dale and Hammer" is
20 an authority that you rely on in your practice?
21 A. It's one of many.
22 Q. It's the one that you reviewed before
23 your deposition?
24 A. Yes.
25 Q. The reason that the lung is the most
1290
1 common site for metastatic cancer is because of the
2 flow of blood and lymph nodes to the lungs, the
3 lymphatic system through the lungs?
4 A. Probably.
5 Q. Do you know that diagnoses of lung cancer
6 may change -- I guess diagnoses of primary lung
7 cancer may change after autopsy. Is that a common
8 occurrence?
9 A. Be more specific.
10 Q. Wouldn't you agree that an autopsy is a
11 check on the accuracy of a clinical diagnosis?
12 A. Yes.
13 Q. Do you know what percentages of autopsies
14 reported in the literature alter the previous
15 clinical diagnosis?
16 A. Usually 10 to 30 percent.
17 Q. Do you know whether an autopsy was
18 performed in this case?
19 A. I don't know.
20 Q. You've not seen any pathology from the
21 autopsy, have you?
22 A. No.
23 Q. Dr. Fidler, have you ever smoked
24 cigarettes?
25 A. No.
1291
1 Q. I noted in reviewing the articles that
2 you published that none of this them deal with
3 cigarettes; is that correct?
4 MR. MERKEL: Reread that.
5 Q. I noted in reviewing the articles that
6 you publish, that none of them deal with lung
7 cancer; is that right?
8 A. That's correct.
9 Q. Have you been involved in any community
10 or public health organizations?
11 A. No.
12 Q. Would you agree that lung cancer predates
13 tobacco use?
14 A. Yes.
15 Q. Would you agree that nonsmokers get lung
16 cancer?
17 A. Occasionally.
18 Q. Would you agree that nonsmokers get
19 squamous cell carcinoma of the lung?
20 A. Occasionally.
21 Q. Would you agree that lung cancer in a
22 nonsmoker looks the same under a microscope as that
23 of a smoker?
24 A. Usually.
25 Q. What do you believe? Well, you said you
1292
1 weren't going to talk about causation. Strike that
2 question.

3 MR. MERKEL: Then read the -- the other
4 response there or the comment.
5 MR. DODSON: Okay. Mr. Merkel, he may be
6 asked questions about it. You haven't asked him a
7 question about an opinion.
8 MR. LISTON: May it please the Court,
9 we're going to object to him reading. That's not
10 the testimony of the document.
11 JUDGE CARLSON: I sustain the objection.
12 Q. Would you agree that sarcomas are not
13 associated with cigarette smoking?
14 A. I don't know whether they are or not. I
15 don't think there's enough information available to
16 rule that in or out."
17 MR. DODSON: This is cross examination by
18 Mr. Merkel.
19 Q. Dr. Fidler, if we could, do you need a
20 break for a minute?
21 A. I would like to get some more water.
22 Q. Dr. Fidler, as you know, I'm Charlie
23 Merkel. I represent the Nunnally family in this
24 matter. You and I met for the first time
25 immediately before your deposition. I'd like to go
1293
1 back and start with you in an orderly fashion, so
2 the jury, should they have this deposition read to
3 them, will know how you became involved in the case
4 and your qualifications and so forth. So some of
5 what I ask you will be redundant to what counsel did
6 in sort of a jumping from topic to topic. Would you
7 give us a brief resume of your educational
8 background?
9 A. I graduated from high school in 1957. I
10 graduated from Washington and Lee University in
11 Virginia in 1961. I graduated from George
12 Washington University School of medicine in 1965. I
13 did an internship in pathology and internal medicine
14 at Grady Memorial Hospital, Atlanta, Georgia. I did
15 a residency in anatomic and clinical pathology at
16 the University of Michigan and finished that in
17 1970. I was in the service at Madison General
18 Hospital in Washington State until 1972, and I did a
19 fellowship in surgical pathology at Memorial Sloan
20 Kettering Hospital in New York in 1972 and '73.
21 Q. Let me interrupt you there briefly.
22 Sloan Kettering, is that hospital known for any
23 particular type of specialty?
24 A. It's memorial hospital for cancer and
25 allied diseases. Then from '73 to '78, I was at the
1294
1 University of Michigan medical school, and I've been
2 in Memphis since 1978.
3 Q. What amount or percentage of your
4 practice or your time is devoted to patient care and
5 actual hands-on pathology work?
6 A. All of it.
7 Q. Are you board certified in any areas?
8 A. I'm board certified in anatomic and
9 clinical pathology, and I have specialty
10 qualifications in cytopathology.
11 Q. Would you, for the jury's benefit,
12 explain the difference or the distinction between
13 pathology and cytopathology.

14 A. Cytopathology is the branch of pathology
15 that dealings with the study of cells rather than
16 whole pieces of tissue.
17 Q. And does it have any particular
18 significance to the cancer diagnosis and treatment?
19 A. Cytopathology was originally started as a
20 method of diagnosing cervical cancer, but it has
21 branched out into the diagnosis of cancer in
22 virtually all organs of the body.
23 Q. And when you say "board certified,"
24 Doctor, for the jury's benefit, what does that mean?
25 A. That means I took a test given by the

1295

1 American Board of Pathology that certified my
2 competence in a given field.
3 Q. Are all pathologists board certified?
4 A. No.
5 Q. You had a teaching area at the University
6 of Michigan, I believe?
7 A. Yes.
8 Q. What were the areas that you were
9 instructing?
10 A. I taught medical students basic
11 pathology, and I taught residents anatomical
12 pathology and cytopathology.
13 Q. You brought with you, today, Doctor, I
14 think a CV. Is this up-to-date and pretty current?
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. And Doctor, so that the jury might be
17 able to differentiate between your involvement in
18 this case and other medical experts that they may
19 hear briefly, would you explain to them how you
20 became involved in -- I won't call it treatment of
21 Mr. Nunnally but in the overall medical care of
22 Mr. Nunnally?
23 A. I was asked by Dr. Courington to consult
24 or confirm or help her with the diagnosis on the
25 fine needle aspirate of Mr. Nunnally.

1296

1 Q. Who was Dr. Courington for the jury's
2 benefit, and how did she become involved with
3 Mr. Nunnally?
4 A. She was one of our partners at that time,
5 and she was involved -- charged with the
6 responsibility of reading the slides from his
7 aspirate.
8 Q. Now, was any of Dr. Courington's work and
9 your work in any way related to medical and legal
10 questions and terminology and so forth at the time
11 you were doing it?
12 A. I don't believe so.
13 Q. You've never been retained and paid fees
14 by either side in this the lawsuit to study
15 materials and come up with opinions to support or be
16 an advocate for one side or the other?
17 A. No.
18 Q. And the work that you and Dr. Courington
19 did, what was the setting for that work originally?
20 In other words, how did Mr. Nunnally come to be in
21 your presence, and what were you -- what was the
22 objective that you and Dr. Courington had if it you
23 first became involved in this case?
24 A. Our objective was to make a diagnosis of

25 the lesion in his lung that was seen on x-ray.

1297

1 Q. And what is the pathologist's goal in
2 doing that, Dr. Fidler? What are you trying to
3 provide and for what purpose?

4 A. A correct diagnosis should result in the
5 correct treatment.

6 Q. And you were called in, I believe I
7 understand, as a consultant by Dr. Courington?

8 A. Let's say an informal consultant. We do
9 this everyday all the time in our department. If we
10 have any kind of question on a case, we ask one or
11 more of our colleagues.

12 Q. So that you come up with a consensus
13 among the people that are consulting in that
14 fashion?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And what was the diagnosis that was made
17 for purposes of the future treatment of
18 Mr. Nunnally?

19 A. Poorly differentiated squamous cell
20 carcinoma.

21 Q. So that the jury might understand that
22 term, Dr. Fidler, what are we talking about? If you
23 could go through all the words in that did he have
24 the initial or that diagnosis and give us an idea of
25 how they relate to the overall spectrum of what

1298

1 could have existed here?

2 A. Let's start with the word "carcinoma."
3 That means a tumor, a malignant tumor, that has
4 arisen from some epithelial surface in the organ; in
5 this case, the lung. Poorly differentiated means
6 that it was not making keratin to any significant
7 degree, did not show intracellular bridges which is
8 common in poorly differentiated squamous cell
9 carcinoma, nor did it show the features we would
10 look for in small cell carcinoma or adeno or other
11 tumors of the lung.

12 Q. In squamous cell, what is imparted by
13 that definition?

14 A. Squamous means plate like. Squamous cell
15 are those that cover skin and other epithelial
16 surfaces. When you look at one under the
17 microscope, it has the resemblance to a plate.
18 They're flat. It's one of the most common types of
19 cancer that occur in the lung.

20 Q. Now you've been asked several questions
21 earlier today, Doctor, about ruling in or ruling out
22 something. To me and I think to a layman, rule in
23 and rule out would mean to a hundred percent
24 absolute certainty that something was or was not.

25 I'd like to direct my question to a

1299

1 different standard, that is what the Courts in
2 Mississippi have required for medical proof, that is
3 that any opinions be given to a reasonable degree of
4 medical certainty or to a reasonable medical
5 probability, that is more likely so than not so.

6 Did you, in making your initial diagnosis
7 in this case, form an opinion to a reasonable degree
8 of medical certainty or probability as to the type
9 of -- well, to whether or not cancer existed in

10 Mr. Nunnally's lung, and, if so, what type of
11 cancer?
12 A. I'm certain cancer existed in his lung,
13 and I'm reasonably certain that it was a squamous
14 cell carcinoma.
15 Q. And that definition or diagnosis was made
16 by you and furnished to the treating physician so
17 they could plan their care and protocol around that
18 diagnosis?
19 A. That is correct.
20 Q. Now, since making that original
21 diagnosis, have you had available to you other
22 pathology specimens and other medical records and so
23 forth, Doctor, that were created after your initial
24 involvement with Mr. Nunnally?
25 A. Yes, I've reviewed the pathology slides

1300
1 and the pathology report from Methodist Hospital in
2 Houston. That operation was done after x-ray
3 therapy was finished. I have no idea how long that
4 took or what amount of x-ray therapy he had.

5 Q. By the way of a little bit of education
6 for the jury, Dr. Fidler, what is the effect of
7 radiation on tumor cells?

8 A. The hopeful effect is to kill the cells.
9 In this case, it killed most of them. Many times
10 when cells are not killed, it causes them to Exhibit
11 more pleomorphism, more change in shape, more change
12 in the nuclear shape, more change in the nuclear
13 chromatin content, vacuolization of tumor cells, et
14 cetera.

15 Q. From the standpoint of making diagnoses
16 or being more confident of your diagnosis, does one
17 have a better chance of a correct diagnosis with
18 examination of cells before or after they have been
19 eradicated?

20 A. Before.

21 Q. Taking the fact of eradication into
22 consideration, as well as the fact that the Houston,
23 Texas, pathology, I believe, came from surgical
24 resection specimens, did you see anything,
25 Dr. Fidler, in the later pathology or in any of the

1301
1 medical records or reports that you reviewed that
2 has caused you to question or doubt the accuracy of
3 your initial diagnosis?

4 A. No.

5 Q. So as you sit here today with all the
6 knowledge that you possess and have looked at,
7 again, to a reasonable degree of medical certainty
8 or probability, what would be your diagnosis as to
9 the lesion in Mr. Nunnally's chest?

10 A. I believe our original diagnosis is
11 correct, and I believe that the findings in the
12 resected lung specimen are consistent with squamous
13 carcinoma that has changed because of radiation
14 therapy.

15 Q. And --

16 A. Most of it. I think that the lesion in
17 question in the right middle lobe is perfectly
18 consistent with an intrapulmonary metastasis from
19 the original lung tumor.

20 Q. Now, that was going to be my next

21 question, Doctor. When we talk about metastasis,
22 what, for the jury's benefit, are we talking about?
23 A. Metastasis means that a piece of tumor
24 has gone from its primary site to somewhere else.
25 Q. In this case, where do you believe from a
1302

1 reasonable degree of medical certainty or
2 probability that the primary site of this tumor was?

3 A. In his right upper lobe.

4 Q. This would have been a bronchogenic, as
5 it's called, carcinoma to begin with?

6 A. I believe so.

7 Q. And the middle lobe tumor, you believe,
8 had origin where?

9 A. I believe the right middle lobe tumor is
10 perfectly consistent with metastasis from the right
11 upper lobe tumor.

12 Q. And this is phenomena that is frequently
13 found in lung cancers and particularly primary
14 tumors of a fairly large size?

15 A. Reasonably frequent. Lung cancer can
16 metastasize to the opposite lung or to the same
17 lung.

18 Q. There's been some question raised,
19 Dr. Fidler, as to whether or not this lesion could
20 have been sarcoma and whether anything that's been
21 done pathologically could to an absolutely certainty
22 rule out that. Again, directing my question to
23 probabilities, what do you believe to a reasonable
24 degree of medical certainty or probability the
25 likelihood of this being sarcoma to be?

1303

1 A. I think it's unlikely that it was a
2 sarcoma.

3 Q. And is there any absence or presence of
4 some characteristic that you could explain to the
5 jury in simple terms that would lead you away from
6 any belief that it was a sarcoma?

7 A. I don't believe the lung aspirate looks
8 like --

9 JUDGE CARLSON: Mr. Merkel, excuse me.
10 Mr. Liston --

11 MR. LISTON: Please the Court, we have an
12 objection to everything in that answer after "like
13 sarcoma" on line 14, and we need to be heard on
14 that. His first sentence, we don't have an
15 objection to.

16 JUDGE CARLSON: As I understand what the
17 objection to be, reading it from page 58, line 14,
18 page 58 down to line 20 on page 59, it would be
19 based on speculation; is that correct?

20 MR. LISTON: That is correct.

21 JUDGE CARLSON: I sustain the objection
22 from the way I read it and the witness testifies to.
23 He states it's speculation.

24 MR. MERKEL: Start on line 21?

25 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir. Line 21, page
1304

1 59.

2 MR. LISTON: Your Honor, on the next
3 page, there will be some objections as to the
4 witness's qualification to express certain opinions,
5 and that's the subject of the motion that was filed

6 back in March, I believe. We'd need to probably
7 hear that outside the presence of the jury, and I
8 would estimate that it's probably another 30 minutes
9 of the deposition, maybe not that long.

10 JUDGE CARLSON: The way it's been going,
11 and if we get him, for benefit of the jury, we're on
12 page 58, almost on page 59, and the deposition is 71
13 pages long, so let me let you step back in the jury
14 room, and it may not take us but just a few more
15 minutes. If it's going to take any amount of time,
16 I won't keep you here any longer, but let me let you
17 step back in the jury room for just a moment or two.

18 (Jury exits courtroom.)

19 JUDGE CARLSON: All right. Mr. Liston.
20 Do you have an objection?

21 MR. LISTON: Yes, sir. The objection is
22 to Dr. Fidler's being able to testify as to the
23 cause of the lung cancer. We have no objection to
24 his expertise and qualification as an expert to make
25 the diagnosis that he made, but beginning in this

1305

1 series of questions starts, really, the first part
2 of it on 59 at line 21 where Mr. Merkel starts
3 asking him about the significance of 60 plus pack
4 smoking history, and he starts talking about
5 causation there. And then the question, itself,
6 where Mr. Merkel asks him does he have an opinion as
7 to the cause or origin of the tumor in his lung,
8 beginning on page 60 at line 5, and continuing,
9 there was an objection by Mr. Engram, and then that
10 discussion continues to page 61, line -- through
11 line 11, and the grounds of this, Your Honor, is
12 that in the deposition previously, Mr. Engram had
13 asked Dr. Fidler -- and I'm referring to page 43 at
14 lines 10 through 13, the question was: "As a
15 pathologist, you are not called on to determine the
16 cause of anyone's lung cancer in any specific case,
17 are you?" He says, "No."

18 And then on page -- the bottom of that
19 page, Mr. -- at line 23, the question was, "Okay. A
20 professional opinion to a reasonable degree of
21 medical certainty, I mean, what I'm trying to find
22 out, Dr. Fidler, is are you going to be a causation
23 expert in this case?" His answer is, "No."

24 And then I believe there's another --
25 this is on page 61, and this is cross examination, I

1306

1 believe.

2 JUDGE CARLSON: That's part of what
3 you're objecting to?

4 MR. LISTON: Yes, sir, 61. He says --
5 just let me get that page. At pages 66 and 70 where
6 Mr. Engram, after these opinions came in, came back
7 and started asking him questions about that,
8 beginning on line 18, question to Dr. Fidler, "You
9 are not an expert in carcinogenesis of the cause of
10 lung cancer, are you?" Answer: "I am not." "You
11 have never taken any classes on carcinogenesis or
12 the cause of lung cancer?" "Only in medical
13 school." "You have not taught any classes on the
14 cause of lung cancer?" Answer: "No." Question:
15 "Have you ever conducted any studies?" Answer:
16 "Only a personal one." Then they go into that.

17 I'm down to line 15. "So you would agree
18 that the medical literature reports 10 to 15 percent
19 of lung cancer cases occur in nonsmokers." And then
20 question at 20, "Did you publish any report on this
21 study of a hundred patients that you did?" Answer:
22 "No." Question: Have you ever authored any
23 articles on the carcinogenesis of lung cancer?"
24 Answer: "No." "Do you rely on any tests to support
25 the theory of carcinogenesis as the cause of lung

1307

1 cancer?"
2 "Only what I read in current medical
3 journals from time to time. "And there are multiple
4 theories of carcinogenesis, aren't there?" "Yes."
5 "Can you identify for me a single occasion that
6 deals with using epidemiology to establish the cause
7 of lung cancer in an individual?" "You mean in any
8 one given person?" "Yes." "No, I don't know,
9 because no such study exists." "Only somebody did
10 radiation studies on someone's lungs that had been a
11 miner, I think it means digging in the dirt or
12 something like that, but you would agree that you
13 can't extrapolate from epidemiology studies to
14 determine the cause of lung cancer in an individual
15 case?" He says "It would be pretty tough." He
16 says, "Outside the context of litigation as a
17 pathologist, are you ever called upon to determine a
18 cause of a particular patient's cancer?" "No."
19 "You would agree that there are different types of
20 cancer that aren't associated with cigarette
21 smoking?" "Yes." "Would you agree that different
22 types of cancer are associated to a different degree
23 to cigarette smoking?" And he says, "Yes."

24 "How do you rule out that if Mr. Nunnally
25 had multiple risk factors, including smoking, how do

1308

1 you determine that it wasn't one of the other
2 factors and that smoking did not contribute to his
3 lung cancer?" "You couldn't do that, but I would
4 suspect if he had other factors put together, they
5 all played a part." "Is there any type of medical
6 or scientific test that can be conducted to
7 determine whether or not a particular individual
8 smoking was the cause of that lung cancer?" "Not
9 that I know of." "No type of genetic testing or
10 analysis of mutational spectrum of cancer?" "I
11 think that field is just opening up." You're not
12 aware of any type of genetic testing specific to
13 squamous cell lung cancer, are you?"

14 "No, I'm not." "You don't believe that
15 smokers are immune from things that cause lung
16 cancer in nonsmokers?" "No." "You can't say that
17 Mr. Nunnally would not have developed lung cancer if
18 he had never smoked, can you?" "No." "Would you
19 agree that lung cancer is a multifactorial disease?"
20 "I believe it is."

21 "Do you know that the vast majority of
22 smokers don't get lung cancer?" "That's correct."
23 "Have you seen reports of 85 to 90 percent of
24 smokers -- let me turn it around, that only 10 to 15
25 percent of people who smoke develop lung cancer?"

1309

1 "My information is about 10 percent to 20 percent."

2 "When you talk about or when we talk about risk
3 factors and cause, we're talking about two
4 completely different things, aren't we?" "I don't
5 know. I don't know the answer to that. Not every
6 risk factor is a cause of lung cancer, that's
7 correct." "But you always believe that smoking was
8 the cause of a person's lung cancer if they had a 60
9 year smoking history?" "Probably."

10 "Let me restate that. It would certainly
11 be part of the cause." "How can you distinguish
12 between cancers that are caused by smoking from ones
13 that are not caused by smoking? You can't, can
14 you?" "I can't." "There's no medical or scientific
15 way to predict which individual would develop lung
16 cancer from smoking, is there?" "I don't think we
17 have that at the present time."

18 If it please the Court, we submit that,
19 based on the Doctor's answer, he does not qualify to
20 give an opinion as to the cause of this lung cancer.
21 Mississippi law supports that, Rule of Evidence 702
22 says that if the witness is not qualified by
23 knowledge, skill, experience, training and
24 education, they will not be allowed to testify. The
25 memorandum brief that -- didn't you have a copy of

1310
1 this motion?

2 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir, it's in the
3 stack here. I've seen it.

4 MR. LISTON: Okay. I thought I could
5 save time if you've got it there. The cases that
6 support this "Goforth versus City of Ridgeland"
7 where the Supreme Court affirmed the trial court's
8 exclusion of a dentist's expert testimony as to the
9 possible effect of the Defendant's dental appliance
10 on the results of an intoxilizer test, because
11 despite the witness's dental expertise, he was not
12 an expert on that specific issue.

13 And the other cases that we cite in this
14 go to that very issue, and it's applicable to this
15 case. No question Dr. Fidler is an expert
16 pathologist, but on the specific issue or field of
17 causation of the conditions that he's qualified to
18 diagnosis, he, by his own admission, is not
19 qualified to do that.

20 Right recently, the Mississippi Court of
21 Appeals -- and I'm sorry, I -- the case has just
22 slipped my mind, I think about a month ago
23 Dr. Forbes from Mississippi State and an accident
24 reconstructionist from Montgomery, Alabama, named
25 Medina, I believe, were both held disqualified as

1311
1 experts to testify as to the manner in which a
2 trailer hitch failed and the trailer came loose and
3 hit someone that the car was pulling, not because
4 they were not qualified as engineers, but because by
5 their own testimony they said that they were not
6 qualified in that specific field to talk about the
7 failure of that ball that held that trailer there.
8 I can get a copy of that case overnight for the
9 Court if you'd like to look at it.

10 But in that case, the Court of Appeals
11 said that the trial court is the gate keeper on the
12 expert business. They didn't go as far as to adopt

13 the Daubert standards in the Federal Court, but they
14 did say that the Court is a gate keeper and is
15 obligated in that role to make sure that all of the
16 requirements of a -- permitting a witness to testify
17 as an expert must be met before those opinions are
18 given to -- that, number one, by training or
19 specialized knowledge he's qualified to do it.

20 In this case, Dr. Fidler says he's not,
21 secondly, that the testimony would aid the jury in
22 some way, and if he's not qualified, there is no way
23 that his opinion could aid the jury any more than
24 mine could when I'm not qualified to do that. So we
25 submit, may it please the Court, that Dr. Fidler

1312

1 just went outside his area of expertise in
2 attempting to say that smoking caused this
3 particular lung cancer, and again, we're not arguing
4 about his qualifications to testify as to the
5 condition in Mr. Nunnally's lung, but he's gone too
6 far and outside his field by saying what caused
7 that. And it should not be permitted.

8 JUDGE CARLSON: Mr. Merkel.

9 MR. MERKEL: Your Honor, Mr. Liston hit
10 three different areas, and I'll try to take them in
11 order. First, the Doctor is not a paid, hired
12 expert. That's why he said in the earlier part when
13 Mr. Engram was testifying in that he was not here to
14 testify about causation. He didn't know what he was
15 here to testify for. Mr. Engram had subpoenaed him
16 and called him as a witness for discovery purposes.
17 To make sure there was no question but what
18 Mr. Engram could do whatever he wanted about that
19 area, I advised Mr. Engram in the deposition which
20 we attempted to read so that we'd all be in context
21 that whether the Doctor came there prepared to
22 testify about that, I was certainly going to ask him
23 those questions. So that's why he had said he was
24 not here for that purpose and was not an expert
25 in -- to be a hired expert or was not planning to

1313

1 give testimony in that area.

2 When I got over here and asked him the
3 question and Mr. Engram objected, I asked the
4 question, "Based on your review and analysis and so
5 forth, do you have an opinion?" Mr. Engram
6 objected. I said, "Doctor, my question is also
7 predicated" -- and I'm on page 60, Your Honor,
8 bottom, line 20 -- "is also predicated upon your
9 training, your experience of some 35 years in this
10 practice. I'm not asking for a personal off the
11 wall opinion but a medical opinion to a reasonable
12 degree of medical certainty. Again, 51 percent
13 better as to the cause of the tumor." And then he
14 answered. "My opinion, based on a review of
15 hundreds of charts and hundreds or even thousand
16 lung cancers, with that smoking history, his lung
17 cancer was almost certainly caused at least in large
18 part by his smoking."

19 Now, that's his opinion. It's based on
20 his experience and his training. The fact that he
21 is not called on routinely to make that
22 determination is a result of the medical status.
23 Nobody cares in treating it whether it was caused by

24 cancer or asbestosis or something else, so he
25 doesn't put that on a pathology report.

1314

1 But that doesn't mean, and in fact, when
2 they got into his cross examination, and of course,
3 Mr. Engram has done a wonderful job of cross
4 examining him, and that's what the proper approach
5 here is. I mean, he can challenge the opinion with
6 a cross examination, but he asked him if he had ever
7 done any studies, and amazingly, he had. He recites
8 the fact that he personally kept records showing the
9 incidence of lung cancer in the incidents of heavy
10 smoking, and that's all related.

11 So not only does he have a great deal of
12 experience in it, he's also made a study, himself,
13 from that experience from his own clinical practice
14 and is far more qualified to testify about this than
15 I would imagine 99 out of 100 pathologists might be
16 with that history.

17 The only requirement -- I don't agree --
18 I mean, disagree with any of Mr. Liston's law cases.
19 It's not a matter of strange law or new
20 interpretation. It's simply if an expert by
21 training or experience is qualified to give opinions
22 that would be helpful to the jury, he may do so.
23 They can consider examine him, do whatever they
24 want all day. But he's qualified by training, he
25 teaches in his experience by thousands of lung

1315

1 cancer cases where cigarettes are involved and
2 history, and he's even made a study, himself, where
3 he kept data and statistics on it. So he's
4 eminently qualified.

5 And his opinion is not a wishy-washy,
6 namby-pamby thing. He said it's almost certainly
7 caused by it, not just a mere predominance or
8 whatever, but almost certainly.

9 I can't imagine a more legitimate opinion
10 that could be in a medical legal case than one like
11 this where he has not been paid by anybody, he's not
12 somebody's hired gun. He's basing it on his actual
13 involvement in the case, his knowledge of the case
14 in the appearance of all of the slides and pathology
15 that he's looked at and his studies and experience.

16 And I think it's no question it's
17 admissible. They can cross examine it, and they can
18 challenge it in that fashion, but he is qualified to
19 make those -- form those opinions.

20 MR. LISTON: Your Honor, I'll be very
21 brief. Whatever Mr. Merkel's argument is, and he's
22 good, he can't arise above this question and answer.
23 "Dr. Fidler, you are not an expert in carcinogenesis
24 or the cause of lung cancer, are you?" Answer: "I
25 am not."

1316

1 Now, that very same thing happened to
2 Richard Forbes in Mississippi State in that case I
3 mentioned to you, and Medina, the accident
4 reconstructionist from Montgomery, Alabama. They
5 were qualified in other fields, Dr. Forbes an
6 engineer, but he testified and so did Medina that
7 they weren't an expert in the area on the specific
8 issue that they were trying to give an opinion on,

9 and the Court said that's the long and short of it.
10 If the man doesn't think he's an expert,
11 himself, and admits it, we're not going to let him
12 testify, and that's exactly what Dr. Fidler did. I
13 don't see how in the world he can ever get above
14 that.

15 MR. MERKEL: I don't know of anything on
16 earth that says you have to be an expert in
17 carcinogenesis to give opinions on the subject
18 matter we're talking about here.

19 JUDGE CARLSON: I had read ahead trying
20 to keep up with where we were in the deposition, but
21 looking ahead to where the objections might be, that
22 was the reason I was prepared on the first objection
23 on Dr. -- Dr. Fidler's speculation. And I had also
24 read ahead to the objection that's going to go to
25 Dr. Fidler being able to testify as to any causation

1317

1 concerning cigarette smoking, and I'd agree
2 wholeheartedly with the Supreme Court's
3 pronouncement that this Court takes very seriously
4 and does not deal with it flippantly when it comes
5 to Rule 702 and this Court being the gate keeper and
6 no Court, this Court or any other Court, should
7 flippantly declare any particular witness an expert
8 just because he says he's an expert or let him offer
9 opinions because he believes he can offer an
10 opinion.

11 That would basically abrogate, judicially
12 abrogate Rule 702, expert rule. I don't think the
13 Court simply is going to sit back and let any
14 witness come in and say, "I'm an expert, so let me
15 give opinions." I agree with that concept that this
16 the Court, the trial court, being the gate keeper.
17 Looking at all of this and the totality of the
18 record, I'm satisfied that the objection should be
19 overruled. It will be so noted and overruled. And
20 I'll permit the testimony.

21 And I think we can move -- we kept the
22 jury here. We better go ahead and let them get
23 through with the deposition. I think it will not
24 take the more than just a few minutes.

25 MR. LISTON: In light of your ruling, we
1318

1 will need to read that redirect.

2 JUDGE CARLSON: Yes, sir, all right.

3 MR. MERKEL: Jack, why don't you reread
4 the question that the objection was made on, and
5 I'll read the first sentence. Is that what you're
6 saying, on line 58, Bill, line 13?

7 MR. LISTON: Hold on just a second.

8 JUDGE CARLSON: We start, I think on page
9 59, line 20 --

10 MR. MERKEL: We never gave the answer,
11 Your Honor, on line 58 where Bill said he didn't
12 object to the opinion about the lung aspirate, but
13 when he got into the speculation down below, the
14 first sentence, Bill?

15 MR. LISTON: Yeah, "I don't believe the
16 lung aspirate looks like sarcoma."

17 MR. MERKEL: Reread that question, Jack,
18 and I'll read that one line.

19 MR. DODSON: When we get over to page 61,

20 why don't we just go right down to your answer and
21 scratch through all that colloquy.
22 MR. MERKEL: Yeah, scratch out everything
23 between counsel.
24 JUDGE CARLSON: Start on line 9, page 58,
25 get the first sentence of the answer, and skip on

1319

1 over towards the last.
2 (Jury enters courtroom.)
3 JUDGE CARLSON: All right. Ladies and
4 gentlemen, to move on through this, I think it will
5 take just a few more minutes, and we'll stop for the
6 day. I promise you. Mr. Dodson.

7 CONTINUATION OF READING OF DEPOSITION OF FIDLER:

8 Q. "And is there any absence or presence of
9 some characteristic that you could explain to the
10 jury in simple terms that led you away from the
11 belief that it was a sarcoma?

12 A. I don't believe the lung aspirate looks
13 like sarcoma.

14 Q. What is the significance, Dr. Fidler,
15 with a 60 plus pack smoking history with a patient
16 presenting with lung lesion?

17 A. Well, we have seen it over and over again
18 for the past -- well, from my experience the past 30
19 to 35 years. The more a patient smokes, the more
20 likely a tumor in his or her lung is likely to be
21 carcinoma and be tobacco associated or smoking
22 associated.

23 Q. Based on your review and analysis of the
24 pathology in this case, Doctor, and the medical
25 records, and assuming for the sake of the question

1320

1 that Mr. Nunnally was a 60 plus pack a day smoker --
2 60 plus pack year smoker, do you have an opinion as
3 to the most likely, more probable than not cause or
4 origin of the tumor in his lung? And Doctor, my
5 question is also predicated from -- predicated based
6 on your training, your experience of some 35 years
7 in this practice. I'm not asking for a personal off
8 the wall opinion, but a medical opinion to a
9 reasonable degree of medical certainty, again, 51
10 percent or better, as to the cause of the tumor
11 present in his lung.

12 A. My opinion, based on a review of hundreds
13 of charts and hundreds or even a thousand lung
14 cancers, with that smoking history, his lung cancer
15 was almost certainly caused in large part --

16 MR. LISTON: You read that wrong.

17 JUDGE CARLSON: You need to read that
18 again. You left out a key phrase there.

19 A. My opinion based on a review of hundreds
20 of charts and hundreds or even a thousand lung
21 cancers, with that smoking history, his lung cancer
22 was almost certainly caused, at least in large part,
23 by his smoking.

24 Q. You were asked certain questions or maybe
25 asked certain questions, Doctor, as to whether you

1321

1 did certain staining or looked at certain digestion,
2 things like this on slides. Was there anything that
3 you feel was necessary to have been done in order to
4 make you comfortable and satisfied to a reasonable

5 degree of medical certainty with your diagnosis?
6 A. If there would have been, we would have
7 done it.
8 Q. Now, in the event you're asked, Doctor,
9 about the middle lobe having the presence of some
10 clear cell characteristics in it, for the jury's
11 benefit, first, what are we talking about when we
12 say clear cell?
13 A. The cytoplasm of the cell, in other
14 words, the portion of the cell outside the nucleus
15 has a water clear or nearly a water clear appearance
16 as though there's nothing there.
17 Q. And if there is some of that present in
18 that middle lobe cancer, does that in any way
19 mitigate against your previously stated opinion that
20 this is a squamous cell origin that metastasized to
21 the middle lobe?
22 A. Not in my opinion. Squamous cell
23 carcinomas often have a clear cell component to
24 them.
25 Q. You have, I think, noted then

1322

1 histologically there was some difference between the
2 upper lobe tumor and the middle lobe tumor. Again,
3 for the jury's benefit, what significance does that
4 have, if any, in determining whether or not those
5 two tumors are from the same origin or from
6 different origins?
7 A. I don't think I can answer the question
8 completely, but I'll try. When you radiate a tumor,
9 some of it may die, some of it may change its
10 morphologic appearance under the microscope, and
11 some of it may not. So it's perfectly conceivable
12 in this case that although most of the tumor was
13 necrotic, the portion that was in the right upper
14 lobe was rather pleomorphic and consistent with a
15 radiated tumor, and the portion in the lower lobe or
16 middle lobe was not affected to the same extent.
17 We can see lung cancers that are squamous
18 in one part, adeno in another part, and small cell
19 in another part. The same thing is true of breast
20 cancers or any other kind of cancers. Some of them
21 are partly well differentiated, and some are partly
22 poorly differentiated in the same tumor.
23 Q. You mentioned, I believe, Doctor, that
24 you reviewed a certain textbook or work in pathology
25 by Doll and Hammer.

1323

1 A. Yes.
2 Q. And to the extent it's one of the many
3 authoritative works that might be determined
4 authoritative, did that mean you would adopt any
5 statement contained in that book without regard to
6 what it said or where it might be located?
7 A. No.
8 Q. Depending on the diagnosis made in a lung
9 tumor, are the modules of treatment different
10 depending upon the diagnosis of the type and origin
11 and so forth, Doctor?
12 A. Yes.
13 Q. So from the treating standpoint, was the
14 diagnosis that you and Dr. Courington made in this
15 case the very best that you could do for the purpose

16 of treating this patient?
17 A. Yes, I think so.
18 MR. DODSON: And this is by Mr. Engram,
19 cross -- direct examination.
20 Q. "Dr. Fidler, in your practice as a
21 Doctor, isn't it common for you to use the
22 terminology to rule in or rule out disease?
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. So it's not something foreign for a
25 doctor to suggest upon review of pathology to go
1324
1 back to the treating physician, the primary care
2 physician and to suggest that the physician attempt
3 to rule out a primary renal cell carcinoma, for
4 example?
5 A. That would be -- could be common.
6 Q. And you did do that almost everyday?
7 A. Often.
8 Q. Do you use the terms rule in or rule out?
9 A. Often.
10 Q. You said that the right middle lobe
11 nodule was consistent with an intrapulmonary met
12 from the right upper lobe?
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. Isn't the right middle lobe nodule also
15 consistent with a met from a kidney or pancreas?
16 A. Yes, but less likely.
17 Q. In your opinion?
18 A. In my opinion.
19 Q. Would you agree that there was a
20 different degree of necrosis in the surgical
21 pathology from Houston taken in the upper lobe
22 compared to the middle lobe nodule?
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. There was very little necrosis in the
25 right middle lobe?
1325
1 A. That is correct.
2 Q. You would agree, Dr. Fidler, that there
3 are some forms of cancer that are not associated
4 with smoking?
5 A. Yes.
6 Q. Would you agree that some smokers may get
7 lung cancer for the same reason that nonsmokers get
8 lung cancer unrelated to smoking?
9 A. Repeat that.
10 Q. Yes. Would you agree that some smokers
11 may get lung cancer for the same reason that
12 nonsmokers get lung cancer unrelated to smoking?
13 A. I'm not sure unrelated.
14 Q. Do you think that --
15 A. My opinion would be that, for example, a
16 smoker may get lung cancer if he or she is a hard
17 rock asbestos miner or a chromium worker, but I
18 still think the smoking would have a part to do with
19 it. I cannot than tell you how much part.
20 Q. Would you agree there are some smokers
21 who get lung cancer for the same reasons that
22 nonsmokers get lung cancer unrelated to their
23 smoking?
24 A. Yes.
25 Q. You would agree that genetics plays an
1326

1 important part in whether somebody developed lung
2 cancer?

3 A. Probably, but I don't know how much.

4 Q. Dr. Fidler, you're not an expert in
5 carcinogenesis for the cause of a lung cancer, are
6 you?

7 A. I am not.

8 Q. You've never taken any classes on
9 carcinogenesis or the cause of lung cancer?

10 A. Only in medical school.

11 Q. You've not taught any classes on
12 carcinogenesis or the cause of lung cancer?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Have you ever conducted any studies on
15 carcinogenesis or the cause of lung cancer?

16 A. Only a personal one.

17 Q. What's that?

18 A. Well, the first time I got to this
19 hospital, the first year I worked here, I noticed we
20 had an awful lot of lung cancer. So I just decided
21 to look at the smoking histories of a hundred
22 consecutive patients we had here that were
23 diagnosed. So I either reviewed their charts, and
24 if there was no smoking history in the chart, I
25 asked the patient. Over 90 of them were current or
1327 past cigarette smokers.

2 Q. So you would agree that the medical
3 literature reports 10 to 15 percent of lung cancer
4 cases occur in nonsmokers?

5 A. That's probably about right. That
6 includes the types that aren't associated with
7 smoking.

8 Q. Did you publish any report on the study
9 of the hundred patients that you did?

10 A. No.

11 Q. Have you authored any articles on the
12 carcinogenesis or the cause of lung cancer?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Do you rely on any text to support any
15 theory of carcinogenesis or the cause of lung
16 cancer?

17 A. Only what I read in current medical
18 journals from time to time.

19 Q. And there are multiple theories of
20 carcinogenesis, aren't there?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Can you identify for me a single
23 publication that deals with using epidemiology to
24 establish the cause of lung cancer in an individual?

25 A. You mean in one given person?
1328

1 Q. Yes.

2 A. No, I don't know.

3 Q. Because no such study exists?

4 A. Only if somebody did radiation studies on
5 someone's lung that had been a miner or something
6 like that.

7 Q. But you would agree that you can't
8 extrapolate from epidemiology studies to determine
9 the cause of lung cancer in an individual case?

10 A. It would be pretty tough.

11 Q. Outside the context of litigation, as a

12 pathologist, are you ever called upon to determine
13 the cause of a particular patient's cancer?
14 A. No.
15 Q. You would agree that there are types of
16 cancer that are not associated with cigarette smoke?
17 A. Yes.
18 Q. Would you agree that different types of
19 cancer are associated to a different degree with
20 cigarette smoking?
21 A. Different types of lung cancer?
22 Q. Yes.
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. How do you rule out that if Mr. Nunnally
25 had multiple risk factors, including smoking, how do
1329

1 you determine that it wasn't one of the other
2 factors, and that smoking did not contribute to his
3 lung cancer?
4 A. You couldn't do that, but I would suspect
5 that if he had other factors, put together, they all
6 played a part.
7 Q. Is there any type of medical or
8 scientific tests that can be conducted to determine
9 whether or not a particular individual smoking was
10 the cause of that lung cancer?
11 A. Not that I know of.
12 Q. No type of genetic testing or analysis of
13 mutational spectrum of cancers?
14 A. I think that field is just opening up for
15 lung cancer.
16 Q. You're not aware of any type of genetic
17 testing specific for squamous cell lung cancer, are
18 you?
19 A. No, I'm not.
20 Q. You don't believe that smokers are immune
21 from things that cause lung cancer in nonsmokers?
22 A. No.
23 Q. You can't say that Mr. Nunnally would not
24 have developed lung cancer if he had never smoked,
25 can you?

1330
1 A. No.
2 Q. Would you agree that lung cancer is a
3 multifactorial disease?
4 A. I believe it is.
5 Q. Do you know that the vast majority of
6 smokers don't get lung cancer?
7 A. That's correct.
8 Q. Have you seen reports of 85 to 90 of
9 smokers -- let me turn it around, only 10 to 15
10 percent of people that smoke develop lung cancer?
11 A. My information is about 10 percent to 20
12 percent.
13 Q. When you talk -- or when we talk about
14 risk factors and cause, we're talking about two
15 completely different things, aren't we?
16 A. I don't know.
17 Q. Not --
18 A. I don't know the answer to that.
19 Q. Not every risk factor is the cause of
20 lung cancer?
21 A. That's correct.
22 Q. Would you always believe that smoking was

23 the cause of a person's lung cancer if they had a 60
24 year smoking history?

25 A. Probably. Let me restate that. It would
1331

1 certainly be part of the cause.

2 Q. How can you distinguish between cancers
3 that are caused by smoking from ones that are not
4 caused by smoking? You can't, can you?

5 A. I can't.

6 Q. There's no medical or scientific way to
7 predict which individual will develop lung cancer
8 from smoking, is there?

9 A. I don't think we have that at the present
10 time.

11 MR. ENGRAM: That's all the questions I
12 have. Thank you."

13 JUDGE CARLSON: Ladies and gentlemen,
14 we'll certainly stop here and start back at 8:30 in
15 the morning. Again, I just need to remind you about
16 not discussing the case, and thank you very much.
17 Hope you have a good evening. We'll see you back
18 here at 8:30 in the morning.

19 (Jury exits courtroom.)

20 MR. LISTON: We'd like to mark the
21 deposition as the next Exhibit.

22 JUDGE CARLSON: It will be marked for ID.

23 (Exhibit 764 marked for identification.)

24 JUDGE CARLSON: We'll be recessed until
25 8:30 in the morning.

1332

1 (Time Noted: 5:41 p.m.)
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25